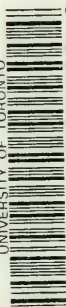


UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO



3 1761 00361203 3

UNIV. OF
TORONTO
LIBRARY

Two Coventry Corpus Christi Plays.

Early English Text Society.

Extra Series, LXXXVII.

1902.

BERLIN : ASHER & CO., 13, UNTER DEN LINDEN.
NEW YORK : C. SCRIBNER & CO.; LEYPOLDT & HOLT.
PHILADELPHIA : J. B. LIPPINCOTT & CO.

16

Two

Coventry Corpus Christi Plays:

1. THE SHEARMEN AND TAYLORS' PAGEANT,
RE-EDITED FROM THE EDITION OF THOMAS SHARP, 1825;

AND

2. THE WEAVERS' PAGEANT,
RE-EDITED FROM THE MANUSCRIPT OF ROBERT CROO, 1534;

WITH A PLAN OF COVENTRY, AND APPENDIXES
CONTAINING THE CHIEF RECORDS OF
THE COVENTRY PLAYS.

BY

HARDIN CRAIG, PH.D.,

INSTRUCTOR IN ENGLISH IN PRINCETON UNIVERSITY.

14/9/8
21/3/17.

LONDON:

PUBLISHED FOR THE EARLY ENGLISH TEXT SOCIETY
By KEGAN PAUL, TRENCH, TRÜBNER & CO., LIMITED,
DRYDEN HOUSE, 43, GERRARD STREET, SOHO, W.

1902

FR
1119
E5
no. 87

TO

Professor John Matthews Manly.

Extra Series, LXXXVII.

RICHARD CLAY & SONS, LIMITED, LONDON AND BUNGAY.

PREFACE.

THE appearance of this volume has been delayed first by the addition of appendixes not at first contemplated, but on second thought considered advisable owing to the peculiar value which has been given Sharp's *Dissertation* by the destruction of most of his sources in the burning of the Free Reference Library at Birmingham in 1879; then again by finding, when the work was almost completed, the manuscript of the Weavers' pageant in the possession of its owners the Clothiers and Broad Weavers' Company of Coventry. In issuing this book I wish to thank Prof. John Matthews Manly, to whom I have dedicated the volume without meaning to involve him in any share of its faults, for invaluable instruction when I was beginning the study of these plays, and for his kind permission to print from his text of the Shearmen and Taylors' pageant. I have also to thank Prof. T. W. Hunt and others of my teachers and colleagues at Princeton for kindnesses more or less closely connected with this work. Acknowledgments are due in particular to Miss M. Dormer Harris, who has been good enough to help me with the Coventry manuscripts; Mr. Beard, formerly Town Clerk of Coventry; Mr. Seymour, secretary of the Clothiers and Broad Weavers' Company, and Mr. Brown, at the Free Public Library, have been extremely kind, as has been of course, beautifully and inevitably, Dr. Furnivall.

CONTENTS.

	PAGE
INTRODUCTION	ix
THE SHEARMEN AND TAYLORS' PAGEANT	1
THE WEAVERS' PAGEANT	33
APPENDIX I. EXTRACTS FROM COVENTRY LEET BOOK ...	72
APPENDIX II. RECORDS OF THE PAGEANTS FROM SHARP'S <i>DISSERTATION</i>	82
APPENDIX III. PAGEANTS ON SPECIAL OCCASIONS	109
APPENDIX IV. FRAGMENTS OF ANOTHER VERSION OF THE WEAVERS' PAGEANT	119
GLOSSARY	123
INDEX OF NAMES AND MATTERS	128

INTRODUCTION.

MANUSCRIPTS AND EDITIONS.

THOMAS SHARP'S first publication of matter relating to the Coventry pageants was in 1817. The thin volume of 28 + 14 pages, large octavo, of which only 12 copies were issued, has the following title-page: *The Pageant of the Sheremen and Taylors, in Coventry, as performed by them on the festival of Corpus Christi; together with other pageants, exhibited on occasion of several royal visits to that city; and two specimens of ancient local poetry. Coventry—printed by W. Realer, 1817.* The text of the pageant differs but little from that of the better known edition of 1825, which was evidently printed from the same transcript. All variations except in the spelling of insignificant words have been noted in the text of the pageant in the present volume. The remainder of Sharp's book is taken from the *Leet Book*,¹ and is contained in Appendix III., except the two pieces of doggerel which relate to Laurence Saunders.

In 1825 Sharp published his well-known *Dissertation on the Pageants or Dramatic Mysteries, Anciently performed at Coventry, by the Trailing Companies of that City*. His book shows that he had before him at that time, besides the *Leet Book* and the manuscript of the Shearmen and Taylors' pageant, the accounts of the cappers, dyers, smiths, and of Trinity and Corpus Christi Guilds, and other less important manuscripts. Sharp's method was the selection of interesting illustrative details and his object a general presentation of the subject of pageants and "dramatic mysteries." He drew for comparison upon almost everything available which concerned English or continental religious drama, though his chief attention was to "the vehicle, characters, and dresses of the Actors." He published here a second edition of the Shearmen and Taylors' pageant, and added also sections relating to Hox Tuesday Play, the pageants exhibited on the occasion of royal visits to Coventry, the

¹ Coventry Corp. MS. A 3.

processions on Corpus Christi day and Midsummer's and St. Peter's eves, and on minstrels and waits. The matters which relate to the Corpus Christi play are made up for the most part of citations from the account books to which Sharp had access. They have been reprinted in Appendix II. of this volume. Sharp's arrangement has been followed and his own words quoted freely wherever he seems to possess information not directly derivable from entries quoted.

In 1836 Sharp edited for the Abbotsford Club *The Presentation in the Temple, a Pageant, as originally represented by the Corporation of Weavers in Coventry*. The manuscript of this Weavers' pageant had, he tells us, been unexpectedly discovered in 1832. To it he prefixed a prefatory notice based upon entries in an apparently newly-discovered book of accounts of the Weavers' Company. He follows the same plan as in the *Dissertation*, and he had gained further information about the location and ownership of pageant-houses which he also includes in the preface. His comments here are also of little value, but all actual information has been included in Appendix II.

The Coventry manuscripts which Sharp used for the *Dissertation* passed into the Staunton Collection at Longbridge House. There Halliwell-Phillips in his *Outlines of the Life of Shakespeare* made a few additional excerpts from them, which I have also copied into Appendix II. Later the manuscripts came into the Free Reference Library at Birmingham, where in 1879 they were destroyed by fire. The last Library catalogue issued before the fire, 1875-7, shows a full list of *Manuscripts relating to Coventry*; this includes, besides those mentioned above, a good many valuable documents, transcripts, and collections, but not the Weavers' pageant or account-book. It seems to have been taken for granted by students of English miracle plays that the manuscript of the Weavers' pageant was in this collection; but Halliwell-Phillips nowhere shows that he knew even of the existence of a Weavers' pageant and makes no mention of the weavers' account-book. William Reader's manuscript history of the Guilds of Coventry, now at the Free Public Library in that city, and other documents there, enabled me to find out that the Weavers' Company still exists under the name of the Clothiers and Broad Weavers' Company. The Manuscript was accordingly found in possession of Mr. A. Seymour, the secretary of this company.¹ It is a codex on

¹ The MS. is to be placed among the Corporation MSS. in St. Mary's Hall.

parchment in octavo, consisting of 17 folios, one missing, written by Robert Croo in 1534. It is in fair condition, with ancient binding, boards and leather; the names of the speakers, stage-directions (which in this play are of great interest), ornamental connecting lines between verses, are in red ink. Along with this Manuscript were two loose leaves in what seems to be a sixteenth-century hand, contemporary with Croo's writing, on paper, torn, illegible in places, but certainly fragments of a purer and presumably an earlier version than Croo's. The account-book used by Sharp (though there was one there from 1636 to 1735, and others later, and a book of rules from 31 H. VI.) was not to be discovered. The fire at Birmingham has made Sharp's books more valuable than they could ever have been had the manuscripts remained; it has therefore seemed worth while, owing to the extent and importance of the information contained in them, to collect in the appendixes of this volume all matter relating to the Coventry Corpus Christi play.

Besides Sharp's two editions of the Shearmen and Taylors' pageant, there is one in William Marriott's *Collection of English Miracle-Plays or Mysteries* (Basel, 1838); this is an exact reprint of Sharp's text. The pageant is also included in the first volume of Prof. John Matthews Manly's *Specimens of the Pre-Shakspearian Drama* (Boston, 1897), where a great deal has been done to rectify the text and metre. Prof. Manly's edition has been the basis of the text in this volume, though it has been carefully compared with the editions of Thomas Sharp. The Weavers' pageant has been published only once since the Abbotsford Club edition; that is, in *Anglia*, Bd. XIII. N.F., pp. 209-50, under the editorship of Prof. F. Holthausen.¹ Prof. Holthausen's edition attempts to rectify the text and metre of the pageant without the aid of the manuscript, at the time of publication not re-discovered.

THE CYCLE.

The number of Coventry crafts which supported pageants was smaller than at most places, and combination of crafts and union of pageants seem to have characterized the movement. The following act of the Coventry leet was passed in 1445 to determine the order in which the trading companies should ride in the procession on the morning of Corpus Christi day; and it shows the whole number of companies taken into account to have been 17: "Pur le ridyng on

¹ See also *Beiblatt zur Anglia*, Bd. XIV., p. 65 ff.

Corpus xpi day and for watche on midsomer even : The furst craft, fysshers and cokes ; baxters and milners ; bochers ; whittawers and glovers ; pynners, tylers, and wrights ; skynners ; barkers ; corvysers ; smythes ; wevers ; wídrawers ; cardmakers, sadlers, peyntours, and masons ; gurdelers ; taylours, walkers, and sherman ; deysters ; drapers ; mercers."—*Leet Book*, f. 122. This was doubtless for the most part an order of precedence already long followed ; it is repeated in 1447 in this form : *Et quod le ruydyng in festo Corporis Christi fiat prout ex antiquo tempore conserverint*. The fullers were made a separate craft in 1447,¹ and there were doubtless other changes ; but the number was never very large.² An order of leet passed in 1449 enumerating the companies (*Leet Book*, 143 a. ff.) shows a slightly different list : mercers, drapers, dyers, girdlers, tailors and shearmen, walkers, wiredrawers, corvisers, smiths, fishmongers, whittawers, butchers, sadlers, cardmakers, masons, skinnners, pinners and tilers, bakers, barbers, wrights, barkers, cooks. Of course a company usually included several minor crafts whose occupation was more or less closely connected. The full list of the smiths' fellowship was smiths, goldsmiths, pewterers, cutlers, and wiredrawers. Something of the size and nature of the Mercers' Company can be told from the following memorandum at the end of their book of accounts beginning in 1578, quoted by Reader³ with the date 1566 : "For as much as heretofore every one of the company sold generally commodities belonging to the mystery of mercers, linen-drapers, haberdashers, grocers, and salters, the charge of which was such that few or none could furnish the trade ; in consequence whereof the company is of late greatly decayed. It is enacted that the company shall be divided into five parts, viz. :—Mercers, 1. ; linen-drapers, 2. ; haberdashers, and all kinds of small silk wares, 3. ; grocers and salters, 4. ; all kinds of hats and caps and trimming thereunto, 5."

The cardmakers, sadlers, and ironmongers, and painters (after 1436), and masons (after 1443) were one company ; so also whittawers, glovers, fellmongers, and parchment makers.

Of the companies enumerated above, only ten can be shown to

¹ May 3, 1447. It is also enacted that the walkers of this citie shall henceforth be a felishipp of themselves, and have libertie to electe and choose maisters of their company for the good order of the same and mayntenynge of true clothynge.—*Leet Book*, f. 400.

² W. G. Fretton, *Mem. of Fullers' Guild*, Transactions Birm. and Midl. Inst. 1877, gives it as twenty-three.

³ History of the Guilds, one of the valuable and little known MSS. by Wm. Reader at the Free Public Library, Coventry.

have supported pageants; the others were contributory to companies so charged, or in a few cases were able to evade the duty altogether, or for long periods at a time. In the list quoted above from the *Leet Book*, f. 122, the fishers and cooks were contributory to the smiths' pageant; the baxsters and milners, to the smiths'; the butchers, to the whittawers'; the whittawers and glovers supported a pageant; so did the pinners, tylers and wrights; the skimmers contributed to the weavers' pageant; the barkers supported a pageant, to which the corvisors contributed; the smiths had a pageant, as did the weavers; the wiredrawers contributed to the smiths; the cardmakers, sadlers, painters, and masons had a pageant; as did the girdlers; and the tailors, walkers and shearmen; the drapers; and the mercers. The dyers seem always to have evaded the duty of supporting a pageant in spite of several acts of leet¹ designed to make all crafts contribute equally. Only ten pageants are mentioned in the *Leet Book* or any other record, and these ten are mentioned repeatedly.² Another piece of evidence to show that the pageants were ten in number is found in the fact that, upon the reception of Queen Margaret in 1456,³ ten pageants are mentioned. Now in the *Leet Book*, 'pageant' means the vehicle on which the plays were acted; and ten vehicles were used. Nine were needed for the Nine Worthies, and one was left over, and stood within the gate at the east end of Bablake Church.

It seems then certain that there were ten Coventry pageants. There were also ten original wards in the city;⁴ namely, Gosford Street, Jordan Well, Much Park Street, Bayley Lane, Earl Street, Broad Gate, Smithford Street, Spon Street, Cross Cheaping, and Bishop Street. A good many stations where the plays were acted are mentioned in the records, and these stations seem all to be in different wards; so it seems probable that the ten pageants were wont to be acted at ten stations, one station in each of the ten wards. Gosford Street was the first ward in point of precedence,

¹ The act printed on pages 75 and 76 mentions the dyers, skimmers, fishmongers, cappers, corvisors, and butchers as not bearing their due share of the charges of maintaining the pageants.

² Most of the pageant-houses, too, can be located. Reader places the whittawers' pageant-house in Hill Street, and the mercers' and drapers' in Gosford Street. The weavers had a pageant-house in Mill Lane, as did the shearmen and taylors (see p. 108) and the cappers (p. 98).

³ See Appendix III.

⁴ This was sometimes increased to eleven (once twelve) wards in town representation caused by the splitting up of one ward or another into two.

and it is known to have been the first station of the smiths' pageant.¹ Jordan Well ward probably had its station at Jordan Well; for upon the visit of Henry VIII.² a pageant was set at Jordan Well with nine orders of angels. Much Park Street ward seems to have had a station at New Gate; Much Park Street end is also mentioned, but New Gate stood at one end of Much Park Street.³ If there was a station in Bayley Lane ward, it was probably somewhere near St. Michael's Church. Earl Street ward had a station at Little Park Street end, on Earl Street, as there are two mentions of the house of Richard Woods, a grocer who lived in Earl Street. Queen Margaret lodged there and saw the plays, and the smiths' accounts show an expenditure for ale "at Richard Woodes dur."⁴ Broad Gate ward probably had a station at Grey Friars' Church; Henry VII. saw the pageants there in 1492.⁵ The most probable place for a station in Smithford Street ward is the conduit which at the reception of Queen Margaret was well arrayed and showed four speeches of four cardinal virtues.⁶ Spon Street ward had its station probably at Bablake Gate (St. John's Church). Cross Cheaping ward had its station certainly at the cross in Cross Cheaping. And Bishop's Street ward (called also Well Street ward) may have had a station near the ancient hospital of St. John the Evangelist.

The pageants were few in number as compared to other known cycles, and each pageant seems to have had a whole group of subjects. The two which have been preserved and are published here show this, as do the accounts of the smiths' and cappers' companies published in Appendix II. This grouping of subjects probably characterized the whole cycle. In the following table I have attempted in a general way to restore the cycle. In making up the list of probable subjects I have been guided on grounds of general relationship by the York (Beverley) and Towneley Cycles and the Hereford list of pageants in the Corpus Christi procession;⁷ rather than by Chester or *Ludus Coventriæ*. For reasons which will appear later only New Testament subjects are considered :

¹ See pp. 84-5.

² See MS. Annals below.

³ See pp. 84-5.

⁴ At the visit of Queen Elizabeth (see MS. Annals below) the smiths' pageant stood at Little Park Street end; see also pp. 74 and 84-5.

⁵ *Op.* 1493.

⁶ See p. 111.

⁷ *Hist. MSS. Comm.* 13th Rep. pt. iv., p. 288.

SUBJECTS.	CRAFTS.	CONTRIBUTORY AND ASSOCIATED CRAFTS.
Annunciation. Visit to Elizabeth. Joseph's Trouble. Journey to Bethlehem and Nativity. Shepherds. Kings of Cologne. Flight into Egypt. Slaughter of Innocents.	Shearmen and Taylors (and walkers until 1447).	
Purification. Doctors.	Weavers.	Skimmers, walkers.
Baptism of Christ. Temptation. Raising of Lazarus. Entry into Jerusalem.	(?)	
Conspiracy of the Jews. Bargain with Judas. Last Supper. Agony in the Garden. Betrayal and Capture.	(?)	
Before High Priest. Denial. Before Pilate. Pilate's Wife. Before Herod. Second trial before Pilate. Repentance of Judas. ¹ Way to Calvary. Parting of Garments. Crucifixion.	Smiths.	Cooks and fishers, bakers, millers, chandlers, and wire-drawers.
Mortificatio Christi (?). Burial.	Pinner and Needlers.	Tylers, wrights, cowpers, carpenters; bowyers and fletchers.
Descent into Hell. Setting the Watch. Resurrection. Amazement of Soldiers, <i>etc.</i> Peter and John before Tomb (?). Appearance to Mary Mag- dalen. Appearance to Travellers. ² Appearance to Disciples. Doubting Thomas. Ascension. Pentecost.	Cappers (cardmakers until 1531).	Painters and masons; walkers, skimmers, joiners, cardmakers.
Death and Assumption of Mary. Appearance of Mary to Thomas. Doomsday.	(?) Mercers. Drapers.	Cappers.

¹ See page 90.² See page 94.

The subjects of the smiths', cappers', and drapers' pageants can be told from the records preserved in Sharp; the pinner's from a document quoted by him, the rules and orders of the company, which speak of their pageant called the "Taking down of God from the Cross."¹ One of the reasons for assigning the Assumption group of subjects to the mercers is, besides the importance of the subject² and the priority of that craft, the fact that when the Princess Mary came to Coventry in 1525 she saw "the mercers' pageant play being finely drest in the Cross Cheeping."³ This, although a mere agreement of names, carries some weight when we compare it with the special exhibitions provided for the entertainment of Margaret, Edward, and Arthur. Besides this, and more important, is the fact that the mercers' seems to have been a fraternity in honour of the Assumption. Their arms, the same as those of the Mercers' Company in London, which may still be seen painted on a wall in the mercers' room in St. Mary's Hall, Coventry, are—gules, a demy Virgin Mary with her hair disheveled crowned, rising out and within an orb of clouds, all proper; motto, *Honor Deo*. St. Mary's Guild, or the Merchants' Guild, founded in 1340, had annual meetings in St. Mary's Hall, at the feast of the Assumption. St. Mary's, St. John Baptist's, St. Katharine's, and Trinity Guild were formally united in 1392; and they seem, with the Guild of Corpus Christi, always closely associated and finally united with the amalgamated guild in 1534, to have been from the beginning in control of the mercers and drapers.⁴ After the union of guilds there appear in 1539 in the Corpus Christi accounts⁵ entries of expenses on Corpus Christi day and evening which indicate a pageant of the Assumption in the Corpus Christi procession. The entries are: first, among several entries for food, *peny bred for the apostells viij. d., beiff for the appostles viij. d.*; then, *to the Marie for hir gloves and wages ij. s., for beryng the crosse and candelsticks the even and the day viij. d., to the Mr. to offer viij. d., the Marie to offer j. d., Katharine and Margaret iiij. d., viij. virgyns viij. d., to Gabriell for beryng the lilly iiij. d., to James*

¹ See Appendix II., p. 103.

² There is every evidence of a devoted worship of the Virgin at Coventry; St. Mary's Hall and the Cathedral were both named in her honour.

³ If this was, as seems probable, a presentation of the regular mercers' play, it is also possible that in the four pageants set forth in honour of Queen Elizabeth the regular plays of the crafts were enacted, since nothing is said in the Annals to indicate that these pageants had anything else set upon them: see MS. Annals below.

⁴ M. D. Harris, *Life in an Old English Town* (Lond. 1895), Chs. 7 and 13.

⁵ Quoted by Sharp, p. 162; *Coventry Corp. MS.*, A. 6.

and *Thomas of Inle viij. d., to x. other apostells x. d.* (1541, *xij. torches of wax for the apostles*). With these entries are also to be connected the following items from an inventory of jewels 1493 in the same MS. (f. 53): *a girdull of blue silk harness with silver and gilt weyng cord and all iiij. unc. et dim., a girdull of rede silk harness with silver and gilt weyng cord and all vi. unc. iii. qrt.* These last entries and several others about payments and properties for the Mary on Corpus Christi day prior to 1534 seem to indicate that the presentation of the Assumption in the Corpus Christi procession had been controlled by the Corpus Christi guild even before the union of the guilds; but the connection with the mercers' company would not in any way be affected.

Two other facts are also to be brought into this connection:

The Smiths provided that Herod, the chief character in their pageant, should ride in the Corpus Christi procession, a circumstance which may indicate that other companies did a similar thing. Then it is to be remembered that the Shearmen and Taylors', as the guild of the Nativity, presented an appropriate subject. More will be said about their relation to the fullers later; at present it may be noted that their seal, impressions of which are still in existence, was (according to Fretton) round, about an inch and a half in diameter, of brass, representing the Virgin Mary seated and crowned with the infant Christ in her lap, receiving gifts of the three Kings of Cologne. These two circumstances might offer clues for the determination of the names of other pageants, if more were known about the Corpus Christi procession, and more of the patron saints of the different companies could be determined.

At any rate, we see that, out of ten pageants, the subjects of six can be told with certainty, and of another, the mercers', with some probability. This leaves three companies, tanners, whittawers and girdlers, the subjects of whose pageants are unknown. An examination of the table will show, however, three important groups of subjects unprovided for. First, there is John the Baptist. The popularity of this saint in Coventry was such that it may be taken as certain that there was a play upon this subject in the Coventry cycle. What other subjects may have been grouped with it is still more a matter of guess; but the four, or some of them, which succeed it in the list are the more probable. It is perhaps too slight a thread to connect the tanners with the subject, because their pageant stood before the Church of St. John the Baptist, and perhaps performed

the craft play there, when Queen Elizabeth visited the city. Secondly, the Last Supper is a most probable subject, inasmuch as no known cycle of plays is without it. It could hardly have been a part of the already over-crowded smiths' pageant, and it would certainly have been a part of any Corpus Christi cycle. Then, finally, there is a group of subjects centering in the Ascension, which is also of universal occurrence and would hardly have failed to appear at Coventry.

It will be noticed that this leaves no room for any Old Testament plays at Coventry, a characteristic which would be exceptional. Of course one of the unknown pageants may have been upon such a subject; but one hardly sees in the circumstances how it could have been. The following explanation may solve the difficulty. The Coventry plays in existence, except the Doctors' play, evidently grew up bit by bit with little influence from the outside. The Shearmen and Taylors' pageant and the first part of the Weavers' pageant, the Purification, are mosaics of different metres and hands, and show evidence of having undergone a course of amplification extending through a long period of time. It is still possible, as we shall see later, to discover in each of the three stories the traces of an earlier form, a complete outline, with all essential features, of a very early play. The peculiarity which may account for the absence of Old Testament plays is that the prophet plays and prologues in the two pageants preserved, which are probably the first two in the cycle, contain the outline of a *Processus Prophetarum*. Isaiah is the prologue to the Shearmen and Taylors' pageant, and two other prophets enter at line 332 between the parts of the play.¹ There is no way of identifying these prophets, but the allusions in their speeches correspond in a rough way to the parts usually given to Moses, and there is a reference to David (l. 396) and to Habakkuk (ll. 460-2).² The Weavers' pageant is also introduced by a prophet play, and here we have to do with Balaam, Jeremiah, and Malachi (ll. 23, 58, 68). Finally, Simeon refers to the Sibyl (l. 197) and to Daniel (ll. 204, 244). In other words, those familiar Latin quotations, ultimately derived from the Augustinian sermon³ which is the basis of the *Processus Prophetarum*, appear or are alluded to in the two plays preserved. Besides that other lost plays appear from the

¹ See below.

² Note also the reference to Adam, line 20 ff.

³ Sepe, *Les prophètes du Christ*, Paris, 1878.

records to have had prologues and prophets.¹ It looks very much as if the *Processus Prophetarum* had never been developed at Coventry, so that the prophets did not make their formal speeches by name as at other places. At York, it became the basis for many other plays (I–XI), and had enough left over for a prologue to the Nativity (XII). In the Towneley cycle, there are several Old Testament plays, some of which may be native to Wakefield and derived from the prophet-play—the remainder, probably incomplete as preserved,² was an independent play. The fifth Chester play shows the *Processus Prophetarum* in a transition stage, with the Balaam and Balak play formed in the midst of it.³ The prophecies of Octavian and the Sibyl occur in the midst of the Nativity play (VI), a thing which still further bears out the theory of the origin; since Zachariah and Elizabeth, the proper node for the growth of the Annunciation and the Visit of Mary to Elizabeth, occur in the regular scheme of the prophet-play before the Sibyl and Caesar Augustus. There is nothing, then, inconsistent in believing, since at other places there are such wide differences, that at Coventry the Old Testament plays never developed at all.

DUGDALE AND THE MANUSCRIPT ANNALS.

Dugdale is the earliest authority for the belief that the Coventry Corpus Christi play told the story of both Old and New Testaments. In order to understand his error it is necessary to consider first a reference to the plays in several more or less trustworthy lists of Coventry mayors with annals, some of them still in manuscript. The annals have some bearing on the plays in general, so it is well to transcribe all of the references which they contain to the Corpus Christi play.

There are at least four of these books of annals still to be found in manuscript. Two, A. 26 and A. 43, are among the Corporation Manuscripts at Coventry. Neither is of very great age, and both contain pretty much the same matter. A. 26 has more references to pageants, and it, with Harl. 6388, have been used as a basis for the

¹ Adam and Eve and probably other Old Testament characters were in the cappers' pageant and would appear always in the Descent into Hell; what use was made of the three patriarchs in Doomsday is more puzzling. See Appendix II., where the three patriarchs, Jacob's twelve sons and the Children of Israel are seen to have been represented at the reception of Prince Edward.

² *Towneley Plays*, p. 64.

³ See J. M. Manly, *Specimens Pre-Shak. Drama*, vol. i., introduction, p. xxvii ff.

following collation. There are two also at the British Museum, Harl. 6388, and an octavo manuscript, presented by Mr. Joseph Gibbs, 11346 Plut. CXLII. A., which is of no great value as regards the pageants. Harl. 6388 was written by Humfrey Wanley, and bears the date Dec. 17th, 1690. He says: "This book was taken out of manuscripts, the one written by Mr. Cristofer Owen Mayor of this citty which contains the charter of Walter de Coventre concerning the commons *&c.* to Godfrey Leg Mayor 1637, the other beginning at the 36 mayor of this citty and continued by several hands and lately by Edmund Palmer late of this citty, Counsellor, till Mr. Yardly late Mayor {1689, 1690, and another written by Mr. Bedford and collected out of divers others and continued to Mr. Septimius Bott. And two other collected by Tho. Potter and continued to Mr. Robert Blake, and another written by Mr. Francis Barnett, to the first year of Mr. Jelliffs Majoralty, and another written by Mr. Abraham Astley, and continued to Mr. Sept. Bott, and another written by Mr. Abraham Boune to Humfrey Wrightwick, 1607." Wanley dates his list one year too late. In Dugdale's *Warwickshire* (1656) there is also a list of Mayors of Coventry: in the second edition, revised by William Thomas (1736), pp. 147-54, it appears with the following heading, the parts in square brackets being by Thomas: "I will here subjoin a catalogue (Ex Catal. Majorum penes prae fat. Joh. Hales) of the Mayors thereof [which I have carefully compared with another Manuscript Catalogue of them which is wrought in a brown leather cover, *penes*, and with that lately published by Mr. Hearne at the End of his Edition of Fordun's *Scotichronicon* which was printed from a Manuscript communicated to him by Mr. Tho. Jesson, A. M. et Aed. Christi apud Oxon. Cap]." Sharp quotes *MS. Annals* and *Cole's Hales*, and there was at least one copy of annals in the Birmingham Free Reference Library at the time of the fire, so that Sharp may represent an original. In Poole's *Coventry* (London, 1870) there is a list of mayors without annals. Many of the annals are contradictory in date; in the following list the dates are from Dugdale, who seems to be fairly correct:—

S. p. 8: *MS. Ann.*, Anno 1416 4. Hen. V. The Pageants and Hox tuesday invented, wherein the King and Nobles took great delight.

Harl. 6388: Sir Robert Onley, merchant, Mayor, 1485[4]. At Whitsontide King Richard the 3d came to Kenilworth and at Corpus Christi came to Coventre to see the plaies.

Cov. Corp. MS., A. 26 : Thos. Bailey, Mayor, 1486. The King [Henry VII.] came to Coventry to see our plays, and lodged at Rob. Onely's house in Smithford Street before the conduit.¹

Corp. MS., A. 26 : John Wigston, Mayor, 1490. This year was the play of St. Katharine in the Little Park.

Corp. MS., A. 26 : Thomas Churchman, bucklemaker, Mayor, 1492.² This year the King and Queen came to Kenilworth; from thence they came to Coventry to see our plays at Corpus Christitide and gave them great commendation.³ Harl. 6388 : The King and Queen came to see the playes at the greyfriers and much commended them. Dugdale : In his Mayoralty K. H. 7. came to see the plays acted by the *Grey Friars*, and much commended them.⁴

Corp. MS., A. 26 : John Dadsbury, Mayor, 1504. In his year was the play of St. Christian⁵ played in the Little Park.

Harl. 6388 : Richard Smith, merchant, Mayor, 1508[7]. He made the bakers pay to the smiths 13s. 4d. towards prest and pageants.

Corp. MS., A. 26 : John Strong, mercer, Mayor, 1510[1]. In this year King Henry [VIII.] and the Queen came to Coventry. . . . Then were 3 pageants set forth, one at Jordan Well with 9 orders of Angells, another at Broad gate with divers beautifull damells, another at the Cross Cheeping with a goodly stage play.⁶

S. p. 11 : MS. Ann., 1519. New Plays at Corpus xpityde which were greatly commended. S. p. 11 : *id.* *Codex Hules*, 1519–20. In that year was new playes at Corpus Christityd which playes were greatly commended.⁷

Corp. MS., A. 26 : Henry Wall, weaver, Mayor, 1526.⁸ The Princess Mary came to Coventry and was presented with an 100 marks and a kercher, and see the mercers pageant play being finely drest in the Cross Cheeping and lay at the Priory.⁹

S. p. 11 : MS. Annals, 1561. This year was Hox tuesday put down.

Corp. MS., A. 26 : Edmund Brownell, Mayor, 1567. The Queen came to this city. The tanners pageant stood at St. Johns Church,

¹ In Harl. 6388 and A. 43.

² *Qy.* 1493.

³ So A. 43.

⁴ So 11364 Plut. CXLII. A.

⁵ S. St. Crytlan. Both evidently mistakes for St. Katharine.

⁶ All sources have this entry.

⁷ S. says that he found nothing in the accounts to corroborate this. The entries probably refer to the same year.

⁸ Dugdale, 1525.

⁹ 11364, Plut. CXLII. A. agrees with this. Harl. 6388 has, *the Mercers (majors) Pageant was gallantly trimmed*, etc. S. agrees with Harl. 6388.

the Drapers pageant at the cross, the smiths pageant at Little Park Street end, and the Weavers pageant at Much Park Street.¹

Harl. 6388: Henry Kerwin, mercer, Mayor, 1568[7]. The Pageants and Hox Tewsdai played.

S. p. 12: *MS. Annals*, 1575. This year the Pageants or Hox tuesday that had been laid down 8 years were played again.

Harl. 6388: Thomas Saunders, butcher, Mayor, 1580[79]. The pageants laid down.²

The item for the year 1492 gave rise to the impression in Sharp's mind, and in Dugdale's too in all probability, that there were plays in Coventry acted by the grey friars. The idea of plays acted by a religious brotherhood at so late a time, if ever, would probably have to be given up upon other grounds; but in this case it is easy to see that we have to do with a misunderstanding. "By the grey-friers" need not mean agency; but may mean "at the Grey-friers' Church," *the grey-friers* being the common way of indicating the church. At any rate Wanley says, in Harl. 6388, "to see the playes at the grey-friers," which, seeing the list of manuscripts from which he compiled, is more apt to be an ancient reading than the other which Sharp speaks of as a "solitary mention in one MS. (not older than the beginning of Cha. I.'s reign)." Dugdale probably had this entry to start him wrong, and the manuscript of *Lulus Coventriæ* to confirm the error, the information gathered from "old people" being too vague to be definite as to who the actors were. Dugdale, writing of the *Gray Friars* of Coventry, says:³ "Before the suppression of the Monasteries, this City was very famous for the *Pageants* that were played therein, upon *Corpus Christi* day; which occasioning very great confluence of people thither from far and near, was of no small benefit thereto; which *Pageants* being acted with mighty state and reverence by the Friars of this House, had Theaters for the severall Scenes, very large and high, placed upon wheels, and drawn to all the eminent parts of the City, for the better advantage of Spectators: And contain'd the story of the [Old and] ⁴ New Testament, composed into old English Rithme, as appeareth by an antient MS. (In Bibl.

¹ So A. 43; quoted also in S. and in Fordun's *Scotichronicon*. S. mentions a charge in the books of the Smiths' Company for painting and gilding many pageant vehicles on the occasion of the Queen's visit.

² So 11364 Plut. CXLII. A. S. has, *again laid down*.

³ *Antiq. of Warwickshire*, by Sir William Dugdale, 2nd Ed. rev. etc. by William Thomas, D.D. London: 1730, vol. i. p. 183.

⁴ Not bracketed in first edition (1656). The passages do not differ otherwise in 1st and 2nd eds.

Cotton. sub effigie Vesp. D. 9 (8.) intituled *Lulus Corporis Christi*, or *Lulus Corentriae*.

"I have been told by some old people, who in their younger years were eye witnesses of these *Pageants* so acted, that the yearly confluence of people to see that show was extraordinary great, and yielded no small advantage to this City."

There would certainly have been a station where the pageants were acted at the Grey Friars Church, and there King Henry VII. and his Queen saw the pageants, just as Queen Margaret had seen them at a station in Earl Street. Reference has already been made to the performance of "the Mercers pageant play" in honour of Princess Mary, and the only other important entry is the one about the reception of Queen Elizabeth in 1567. It seems possible that the pageants put forth then had their own plays, or something connected with them, since no mention is made of any special pageant.

THE NATIVITY, THE THREE KINGS OF COLOGNE, AND THE PRESENTATION IN THE TEMPLE.

The Shearmen and Taylors' pageant is made up of two very well developed plays. The subject of the first is the Annunciation, the Nativity, and the Shepherds; it ends with line 331. Then comes a dialogue between three Prophets which belongs rather to the succeeding play than to the one before, if one may judge by the very similar dialogue prefixed to the Weavers' pageant; since there the dialogue rehearses the events of the Visit of the Kings which immediately precedes it in the cycle just as this reviews the Shepherds' play which it follows here. The second play, which begins at line 475, treats of the Visit of the Kings, the Flight into Egypt, and the Slaughter of the Innocents. The second is longer and more elaborately developed than the first, a thing no doubt resulting from the evident popularity of its subject at Coventry. Two crafts have apparently been united and their pageants acted one after another. There is no direct evidence for such a union in any of the records; but at the very first there may be a trace of it. The Shearmen and Taylors' Guild, the Guild of the Nativity, called also St. George's Guild, was established by licence in the reign of Richard II. In 1392 there is a mention of the "tailour pageant howse", and before the formation of the Shearmen and Taylors' Guild, the tailors and the shearmen, whose occupation was not at that time separate from

that of the fullers, may each have had a pageant of their own. More than this, there is reason to connect the shearmen (and fullers), but not the tailors, in particular with the visit of the Kings; for when fulling had become a separate occupation from cloth-shearing, and the fullers had formed a company of their own, the fullers were granted in 1439 the privilege of using a common seal with the shearmen.¹ This seal before referred to may perhaps be taken to be the original property of the shearmen.² It represented the Virgin Mary seated and crowned with the infant Christ in her lap, receiving gifts from the Magi. The inscription in capital letters round the margin, according to Fretton,³ is, *sigillu' co'e scissor' fulloniu' frat' nital' gilde nativitat' d'ni de Coventre*.

The Shearmen and Taylors' pageant was probably very old at Coventry, and in its earlier stages was of course very much shorter and simpler than it is now. Its variety of metres and its mixed character generally are due to many additions and revisions, made during the two hundred years or more preceding the final "correction" by Robert Croo in 1534. It is possible to see in it a very much earlier stage in the development of pageants than at first sight it would seem to represent. The substance of the pageant (most of what is essential to the story and, presumably, oldest) is contained in the octosyllabic quatrains scattered throughout the play; these quatrains, it will also be noticed, contain a great many archaic words. Some of the quatrains are doubtless late, and some of the parts of the original story are now told in other metres, but in general this is not the case. The Presentation in the Temple (Weavers' Pageant (WCo), ll. 1-721), which is also probably an original Coventry play, shows also the bare outline of a story in quatrains, a fact which bears further testimony to the existence of an early cycle, or part of a cycle, in this form.

The Nativity (Shearmen and Taylors' Pageant (STCo), ll. 2-331) has the following passages in quatrains: ll. 47-54, 55-8 (4), 68-99, 168-203, 278-81, 293-6, 303-6, 321-4.

¹ W. G. Fretton, *Memorials of Fullers' Guild, Coventry*, Birm. and Midl. Inst. Transactions, 1877.

² The arms of the Shearmen and Taylors' Company, which would be appropriate, though they may or may not be the original tailors' arms, are, as given by Reader: Argent tent royal, between two parliament robes gules, lined ermine, on a chief azure a lion of England. Crest a holy lamb in glory proper holding a flag. Supporters, two camels or. Motto: *Concordia parvae res crescent*.

³ *Loc. cit.* p. 44.

⁴ *Scissor* seems to have meant shearman, cp. Du Cange, *Gloss. Med. et Inf. Lat.* sub *scissor*.

The Three Kings of Cologne (STCo, ll. 475-900): 521-4, 529-32, 540-7, 548-51 (?), 558-73, 582-9, 632-43, 652-5, 670-3, 680-4, 699-704 (?), 705-24, 733-44, 793-800, 802-13, 818-21 (?), 826-46, 884-91.

The Presentation in the Temple (WCo, ll. 177-721): 314-7 (?), 367-70,¹ 383-6, 387-90 (?), 459-462, 479-82, 506-21,² 546-9, 557-64, 581-84, 593-602 (?), 611-4, 615-8 (?), 621-40, 641-4 (?), 657-60, 661-4, 670-3 (?), 695-7, 705-8, 709-12 (?).

The next most significant metre in these plays, though not necessarily older than the seven-line strophe of the longer speeches spoken of later, is a more or less successful attempt to conform to the riming scheme of the familiar eight-line stanza much used in the Chester Whitsun Plays.³ It rimes *aaabaaab*, or *aaabcecb*, and has four accents to the line, except the fourth and eighth, which have three. Throughout the plays the passages written in Chester metre offer in general clear readings, and although this metrical scheme is used to corrupt every other variety of metre used, the passages written in it seem to be frequently uninterrupted. Moreover it is interesting to note that many of the most humorous parts of the plays, including most of the Shepherds' play, some of the Visit of the Kings, and nearly all of the dove episode in the Presentation in the Temple, besides a majority of the excrescences of story, the incidents and inessential speeches, are either in pure or approximate Chester metre. The natural inference is that one of the most thorough redactions these plays have ever had, and it must be added the only one of any spirit or excellence, was characterized by the use of the eight-line stanza, or an approximation to it in the use of the linking rimes. The passages which are written in this metre, or which show the influence of it, are:

The Nativity: ll. 17-36, 100-55, 160-7, 204-77, 297-302 (?), 325-31 (?).

The Three Kings of Cologne: ll. 574-81, 603-9, 611-21 (?), 622-31, 656-704, 725-32, 750-92, 818-25 (?), 847-69, 892-900 (?).

The Presentation in the Temple: ll. 314-34, 342-66, 371-82, 397-478, 481-505, 522-45, 565-80, 585-610,² 641-56, 661-94, 698-721.

The third metrical form is a seven-line stanza riming *ababbee*.⁴

¹ Borrowed from STCo, 47-50.

² Manifestly new.

³ Schipper, *Eng. Met. I.*, § 154.

⁴ Schipper, *loc. cit.*, § 171.

This is of two sorts. The first, *rime royal*, has five beats to the line, and is used for the opening speeches of Isaiah (STCo, ll. 1-14), Herod (*id.*, ll. 486-520), Simeon (WCo, ll. 177-204, 205-18 (?)) and Anna (*id.*, ll. 219-32).¹ The other seven-line stanza has the same riming scheme, but has usually only four beats to the line. In both, the rime of the final couplet is continued in the first and third lines of the succeeding strophe; three riming lines are thus thrown together, a circumstance which has no doubt rendered the metre liable to misunderstanding and corruption. The second variety of seven-line stanza has been very extensively used in the Presentation in the Temple and in the Doctors' Play which succeeds it, and rather scantily in STCo. It seems to have been corrupted in places by the Chester metre, which may indicate that it is older in the cycle than the passages in the Chester form.² It is noticeable that the Chester metre seems to make its appearance in the fragments of another probably earlier version of WCo.³ The parts of the plays remaining in the seven-line stanza of four beats, though traces of it no doubt appear at other places, are :

The Nativity : ll. 307-20.

The Three Kings of Cologne : ll. 533-9, 870-83.

The Presentation in the Temple : ll. 233-60, 272-313, 335-41, 550-6.

THE PROPHET PLAYS AND THE DOCTORS' PLAY.

It is impossible to make out anything like a consistent scheme in the metre of the Prophet play in STCo (ll. 332-474). Prof. Manly has broken up the long lines in Sharp, doubtless copied from Croo, since Sharp follows Croo very closely in transcribing WCo, into the short doggerel lines in which it was probably composed. The octosyllabic seven-line stanza was the original form of the Prophet play in WCo (ll. 1-176) ; but it is doubtful if some of the speeches of the second prophet (ll. 15-18, 46-9 (l), 75-8, 106-9), who is at first a sort of interlocutor, were ever in the regular strophe. The corruption which appears at ll. 46-50 is perhaps an attempt to conform to the Chester strophe. This metre makes its unmistakable appearance in ll. 110-76 ; the passage is evidently newer matter, telling as it does about the wonderful star upon the hill of Wawse,⁴

¹ The fragments show more of it ; see below.

² See below.

³ See Appendix IV., ll. 46-53.

⁴ See *The Three Kings of Cologne*, E.E.T.S., Orig. Ser. No. 85, pp. 6 ff, 213 ff.

and rehearsing the events of the Visit of the Kings which it followed in the cycle. This passage, besides being a parallel to the Prophet play in STCo, which tells the events of its preceding Shepherds' play, is also very irregular in metre and falls into the same doggerel which characterizes the Prophet play in STCo.¹ This part and that play I should take to be from the same hand.

The Doctors' play (WCo, ll. 722-1192) also shows a mixture of metres. The first three stanzas (ll. 722-45) are double quatrains perhaps composed in imitation of the first eight lines of the York twelve-line strophe in which the body of the play was composed, if not originally a part of the parent play. Then comes one suspiciously modern sounding seven-line strophe (ll. 747-53), followed by a characteristic comic passage in Chester metre extending to line 815, where the parallel with the other Doctors' plays begins.² From this point the play is in octosyllabic alternately riming stanzas of four to eight lines, based upon the northern twelve-line strophe, the hexasyllabic *caudae* having been lengthened throughout to four feet, except line 964. The discourse of the doctors (ll. 857-84) is in the seven-line strophe and is similar in kind to the Prophet play and other passages earlier in the plays. There are some metrical irregularities in the recital of the commandments, but its basis seems to be the northern strophe as is the case with the body of the play. This is interesting because the other versions of the Doctors' play show still greater irregularity at this point. The expanded leave-taking scene (ll. 1089-1145) is in Chester metre, which also appears in the final dialogue of the doctors (ll. 1146-92) probably originally composed in the seven-line form. The importation of the Doctors' play cannot have been a very recent thing since both metres, the Chester metre and the seven-line strophe, appear in it.

The fact that the Chester metre seems always to be the disrupting, interpolating element has led me to think that the passages written in it are probably more recent than those written in the seven-line strophe, a conclusion somewhat strengthened by the fact that the parts in the latter variety are more dignified, conventional and pedantic, and therefore probably older. Both metres were, however, in common use in the fifteenth century, and the statement that the seven-line stanza is the older would probably be true only of the bulk of the matter in each form.³

¹ See ll. 128-46.

² See below.

³ Note the use of the seven-line stanza and the conventional style in the Pageants on Special Occasions published in Appendix III.

* THE FOUR PARALLEL VERSIONS OF THE DOCTORS' PLAY.

The Disputation in the Temple (WCo), which begins with line 722, is particularly interesting because the same play occurs with variations in the York Corpus Christi Cycle¹ XX (Y), in the Towneley Plays² XVIII (T), and in the Chester Whitsun Cycle³ XI (Ch).

This agreement is mentioned by ten Brink,⁴ and is the subject of a letter by Dr. Chas. Davidson to *Modern Language Notes*,⁵ and of a chapter in his *Studies in the English Mystery Plays*.⁶

Dr. A. R. Hohlfeld,⁷ Dr. Charles Davidson,⁸ and A. W. Pollard, Esq.,⁹ agree with ten Brink that the original doctors' play was of Northumberland origin, and probably grew up at York. It is evident for many reasons, corruptions, dialect, *etc.*, that neither Ch nor WCo could have been the original for Y and T. Moreover, Y in its present form cannot have been copied; for in many cases T and one of the other plays preserve better readings than those of Y. On the other hand, Y is often nearer the original than T is; hence an earlier play than either Y or T, as they now exist, must have been copied by Ch and WCo. Dr. Hohlfeld¹⁰ found the facts derived from a comparison of Y, T and Ch insufficient to indicate definitely the source of Ch; but he saw, other agreements between the cycles taken into consideration, probability of closer kinship between Ch and T than between Ch and Y. Davidson,¹¹ whose study was of all four of the texts, was of the opinion that Ch was borrowed from the Coventry cycle. The questions, then, which a further study may help to solve are: Is WCo more closely related to Y or to T? and are, as Dr. Davidson stated, Ch and WCo inter-dependent?

The Disputation in the Temple in WCo is much longer and more detailed in story than is any other version of the play. It begins (l. 722) with the preparation by Joseph and Mary for the trip to Jerusalem and not with Mary's discovery that Jesus is

¹ *York Mystery Plays*, ed. Lucy Toulmin Smith, Oxford, 1885. *

² *The Towneley Plays*, pub. E.E.T.S., Lond. 1897.

³ *The Chester Plays*, Pt. I., pub. E.E.T.S., Lond. 1892; *Chester Mysteries*, ed. Thos. Wright for Shak. Soc., 1843-7.

⁴ *Hist. Eng. Lit. Eng. Ed.* vol. ii. p. 281.

⁵ Vol. vii. p. 92-3. See also *id.* (A. R. Hohlfeld), pp. 154-5.

⁶ Doct. Diss. Yale, 1892.

⁷ *Die altenglischen Kollektiv-mysterien, etc.*, Anglia, vol. xi. pp. 219-310.

⁸ *Loc. cit.* p. 281.

⁹ *Towneley Plays*, Introduction, pp. xv.-xxi.

¹⁰ *Kollektiv-myst.* loc. cit. pp. 260-7.

¹¹ *Loc. cit.* p. 167.

missing, as do Y and Ch.¹ After the preparation for the trip to Jerusalem and the journey itself (722-814) have been represented in the play, the parallel with Y and Ch begins with a speech of Joseph (l. 815); the agreement, however, is almost never word for word. In the following list of correspondences the comment refers in each case to the agreement last cited :

WCo 817-18, Y 3-4, Ch 219-20.

Y reads, *Of solempne sightis that we haue sene / In that cite were we come froo* ; WCo in substantial agreement has, *With these solam syghtys thatt we haue seyne / In yonour tempull that we cam froo* ; Ch perhaps introduces the first of its references to experiences and dangers of travel in the words, *of fearly sightes that we haue sene, / sith we came the Citie froe*.

WCo 819, Y 5, Ch 221.

„ 820, „ 6.

„ 821-2, „ 7-8.

„ 823, „ 9, Ch 223, 228.

Ch 221-8, which corresponds to Y 5-12 and WCo 819-26, is very much confused as to order, etc. On this and similar instances, see Hohlfeld, *Kollektiv-mist*, loc. cit. pp. 264-5. Y 9, *Hamward I rede we hye* becomes in WCo 823, *Then homwarde, Mare. lett vs goo*. *Goo* is substituted for the northern word *hye*, which the rime *company* (l. 825) shows was original. Ch repeats this line, on which see Hohlfeld as above, where the repetition is accounted for by oral borrowing.

WCo 824-8, Y 10-4, Ch 225-7.

Ch here shows a decided divergence in story. WCo has expanded the idea in Y that company upon the journey is desirable, but Ch has gone far in the other direction. Instead of having Joseph urge Mary to make haste in order that the way may be shortened with good company, as he does in Y and WCo, Ch has (ll. 225-8), [MARIA.] *In all the might euer we may / for dread of wicked company / lest anie us mete upon the way, / Homeward therefore, I red we hye*.

WCo 830-6, Y 20-6.

„ * 837, „ 37.

„ 840-2, „ 30-2.

„ 844-8, „ 40-4.

„ 852, „ 39.

„ 857-84, „ 49-72, T 1-48.

¹ On the defect in T, see Hohlfeld, *Kollektiv-mist*, loc. cit. p. 258, and subsequent references in that article.

It is here simply to be observed that the discourse of the doctors occupies similar places in WCo, Y, and T, and that in Ch a colloquy of the doctors is implied; for Primus Doctor says before Jesus has spoken, *Heere our reason right on a row, / you clarkes that be of great coming: / me thinke this childe learne our law, / he taketh great tent to our talking.* In these passages the other texts show slight agreements with Y: Ch with confusion in speeches preserves practically one whole line and parts of others (Y 50, Ch 222; Y 49, 65-6, Ch 233-4, 236); WCo bears resemblance to Y all through this passage, but is in a different metre (WCo 857-8, Y 48, 63; WCo 870, Y 53; WCo 875-6, Y 63-5; WCo 878, Y 69; WCo 882, Y 59-60); even in the part of the colloquy preserved in T there is at least one slight agreement (Y 61-2, T 9-10).

WCo 885-94,	Y 73-82,	T 49-57.	
WCo 890, and	Y 78, warne;	T 54, tell.	
(WCo 899,	Y 91,	T 65,	Ch 243.)
WCo 900-1,	Y 87-8,	T 61-2,	Ch 233-40.
WCo 902-5,	Y 89-92,	T 63-66,	Ch 241-4.

Y 90, *He wenes he kens more than we knowes*; T 64, *he wenys he kens more than he knowys*; Ch 242, *he wenes he kennes more than he knowes*; WCo 903, *All secrettis surely he thynkith he knois*. T, Ch and WCo here represent evidently the same reading, one which makes sense too; but in Y the sense seems somewhat more original and *knowes* is perhaps a northern plural.¹ WCo 905 *clere*, Y 92 *gitt*, T 66 *git*, Ch 244 *cleane*. *Clargy clere* (Y 54, WCo 870) is indicated by alliteration.

WCo 911-7,	Y 94-100,	T 67-72.	
„ 918-21,	Y 101-4,	„ 73-6,	Ch 253-6.
„ 922-34	„ 105-16,	„ 77-88.	

WCo 932 and T after 86 have the Latin quotation, *Ecce ore infancium, etc.*; it does not occur in Y. In WCo 922-34 the paraphrase is exceedingly free.

WCo 937-56,	Y 117-36,	T 89-108. ²	
WCo 957-64,	Y 137-44,	T 109-16,	Ch 273-6.

In Ch it is Jesus who asks for the first commandment; in Y and T, the third doctor; in WCo, the first doctor. Ch 140, which is a part of the first doctor's answer, agrees with Y 140, T 112, WCo 960, where it is the second line of the question.

¹ See, however, *York Mist. Plays*, p. lxxii.

² See also Ch 268, 271-2.

WCo 965-68, Y 145-8, T 117-20, Ch 277-80.

„ 969-70,	„ 155-6,	„ 127-8.
„ 971-2,	„ 151-2,	„ 123-4.
„ 973-4,	„ 159-60,	„ 132-3.
„ 975-6,	„ 169-70,	„ 141-2.
„ 977-84,		„ 143-52.

Before considering this important correspondence of WCo and T, the following minor agreements might be pointed out: Y 171-2, T 143-4; WCo 985-6, Y 175-6; WCo 989-90, Y 181-2. The corresponding passages are: WCo 977-84. *The thyrd beddith the, in any wey, / Thatt of thy labur thou schuldyst reste, / And truly kepe thy Sabett day, / Thy-selfe, thi seruande and thy best. / The forthe bydithe the do thy best / Thy fathur and mothur for to honoure; / And when ther goodis are decrest, / With all thy myght thou shuldyst them succure.* T 143-52, *The thyrd bydys, "where so ye go, / That he shall halow the holy day; / From bodely wark ye take youre rest; / youre household, look the same thay do, / Both wyfe, chyld, seruande, and beest," / The fourt is then in weyll and wo / "Thi fader, thi moder, thou shall honoure, / not only with thi reuerence, / Bot in thare nede thou thaym socoure, / And kepe ay good obedyence."* The writer or reviser of WCo was perhaps trying to make an eight-line strophe which would have prevented a closer agreement than exists, or, as is more likely, the difference has been increased by the rewriting of T. In any case, the diversity among the plays in their recitals of the commandments, and the metrical regularity and almost entire independence of Y being taken into consideration, the conclusion is almost unavoidable that WCo and T preserve here parts of the same original.

WCo 1001-10, Y 193-202, T 181-90, Ch 257-66.

The placing of these speeches in Ch before the recital of the commandments was certainly accidental, the result of unskilful borrowing.

WCo 1011-26, Y 203-18, T 191-206.

WCo 1022 and T 202, *amend*; Y 214 *mende*.

WCo 1027-40, Y 219-32, T 207-20, Ch 305-16.

The order in which lines of Y and T are reproduced in Ch is: 223, 224, 221 and 219, 222; 225 and 226; 231, 230, 229, 232. Ch omits the idea of hurrying home on account of the lateness of the hour (Y 227-8) and puts in (Ch 311-2), *thatt sitteth with yonder Doctors gay; / for we haue had of hym great care.* WCo follows

Y and T closely in sense and order of lines except in ll. 1037-40, where the arrangement is that of Ch. This is the most important of the resemblances between Ch and WCo; it can be easily seen how it came about. The passages are: Ch 313-6, *Mary, wife, thou wottes right well / that I must all my tracayle teene, / With men of might I can not mell, / that sittes so gay in furres fyne.* WCo 1037-40, *Ey! Mare, wyff, ye kno ryght well, / Asse I have tolde you many a tyme, / With men of myght durst I neyuer mell. ! Loo! dame, how the sytt in there furis fyn!* Y 229-32, *With men of myght can I not mell, / Than all my traycale mon I tyne, / I can nocht with them, this wate thou wele, / They are so gay in furres fyne.* T follows Y. Ch differs from Y and T in its displacement of genuine lines; but WCo differs from them only because of the exigencies of paraphrasing the archaic words in Y 230 (Ch 314).

WCo 1041-64, Y 233-56, T 221-44, (Ch 317-20).

WCo 1043 *have reygardid you*, Y 235 *will take rewarde to you*, T 223 *will take hede to you*. WCo 1044 *this wott I well*, Y 236 *this wate ye wele*, T 224 *this wote I weyll*. Mary's speech to Jesus, Ch 317-20, follows Y and T in the use of the word *deare* and in the idea of the search for Jesus, but differs from them in having no reference to the distress of Joseph and Mary; it expresses their joy at having found him. WCo, on the contrary, uses the word *swete*, omits all reference to the search and dwells upon the grief which Joseph and Mary have felt during the three days of Jesus's absence.

WCo 1065-72, Y 257-64, T 245-52, Ch 221-8.

Y 257 (T 245, WCo 1065) *Wherto shulde ye seke me soo?* does not appear in Ch, where the stanza begins with (321), *Mother, full oft I tould you till* (Y 258), and ends with (324), *that must I needes doe, or I goe*, which is a special line composed to go with the three which had been borrowed. Ch 328, *and found to do that they commaund*, diverges slightly from Y 264 (T 252), *To ffonde what is folowand*; WCo 1072, *Ys were glade I have the fonde*, uses instead of the northern word *found*, *attempt*, the past participle of *find*, *discover*, which may have been suggested by the former word.

In connection with this passage arises also the question of the supposed interchange of speeches between Joseph and Mary. Dr. Chas. Davidson¹ says (referring to WCo 1057-64, Y 249-56, T 237-44, Ch 317-28): "Mary addresses Jesus.—Agreement of Y

¹ *Loc. cit.* p. 177. See also Review by Ungemach, *Anglia Beiblatt*, iv., pp. 258-9.

and W (T). Immaterial changes in W of Co, speech reduced to four verses of free paraphrase in Ch . . . Jesus replies.—Agreement among W of Co, Ch, and Y. W (T) adds verses after the manner of W (T) in the 'Harrowing of Hell.' Joseph addresses Jesus in Y and W (T), but Mary addresses Jesus in W of Co and Ch. This is a significant difference." Further on, "Ch . . . because of agreement with W of Co in Mary's speech, when Joseph speaks in the other plays, is without much doubt a borrowing from Coventry before the days of Robert Croo, *i. e.* before 15—." This conclusion rests upon a mistake, as will be seen by an examination of the texts. T 249-52 is the only case where there is any material difference in the plays as to speakers. In Y 261-4, Mary, and not Joseph as asserted by Dr. Davidson, addresses Jesus. Moreover, Mary's speech occurs in T in an exactly similar place to the one it has in the other plays. The mistake was due to the fact that Mary's speech is given in T to Jesus, who speaks immediately before her.¹ The Towneley editor points out that the speech must have belonged to Mary by referring to Luke ii. (misprinted iii.), 51. These verses are not extraneous as Dr. Davidson implies, but hold their proper place as the conclusion of a twelve-line stanza. In WCo Joseph makes his own speech, but not until ll. 1122-4.

Ch ends at this point² and WCo expands into an extensive leave-taking scene; some correspondences can be discovered:

WCo 1073-4,	Y 273-4,	T 261-2.
„ 1081-2,	„ 269-70,	„ 257-8.
„ 1085-88,	„ 271-2, 279-80;	„ 259-60, 267-8.
„ 1113-4,	„ 275-6,	„ 263-4.
„ 1222-4,	„ 267-8,	„ 255-6.

There is no parallel in any play for the dialogue of the doctors with which WCo comes to an end.

Except for T 1-48 and Y 1-73, and T 145-78 and Y 173-90, Y and T are practically the same throughout. Ch and WCo are related to them in very different ways. Ch usually corresponds closely in language and rime, when it agrees at all; strophes and verses are often out of their original order; parts of lines are pieced together; and the story, where it is deficient, is filled out with matter in many cases peculiar to Ch. It is an imperfect version, just such

¹ It must have been spoken by Jesus when the present version of T was written, for *not* has been changed to *well*.

² See Hohlfeld, *loc. cit.* p. 260.

as would have resulted from oral transmission. WCo is also corrupt but in a different way. In story it seldom departs from Y and T except to interpolate and expand or to paraphrase into later English. As we have seen, WCo and Ch never coincide in their deviations in story. The few cases in which WCo and Ch have in common readings which differ from Y and T are insufficient to indicate interdependence. Indeed, from agreements in text of WCo with any other play, very little can usually be told; so much has WCo been altered in revision and transmission. This applies also to the relation of WCo to Y and T, as concerns its derivation from one or the other. The best piece of evidence, the agreement in the third and fourth commandments, is in favour of its derivation from T. Several smaller agreements point in the same direction.¹

A fact, which adds to the presumption in favour of T as the original of WCo, is that in the Towneley cycle the Doctors' play stands next after the Purification; but in the York Cycle the corresponding play came between the Massacre of the Innocents and the Baptism of Jesus.² The order of plays in the lost Beverley Cycle was virtually the same as in York: . . . Fyshers, Symeon. Cowpers, fleynge to Egippe. Shomakers, children of Israel. Seryvners, disputation in the temple. Barhours, sent John baptyste, *etc.*³

In light of the whole matter, therefore, it seems probable that some Northumbrian nucleus of craft or church plays⁴ was in possession of this Doctors' play, and, since the subject was unusually attractive, the play spread to the south and west. On its way to Coventry it perhaps fell under the influence of T, or under influence which also affected T. This was probably also the case in its journey to Chester; but there is no reason whatever to think that the Play of the Doctors passed from Coventry to Chester or that Ch and WCo in any way interdepend.

¹ Hohlfeld, *loc. cit.* pp. 265-7; and *Intro. Towneley Plays*, pp. xix-xx.

² If Towneley XVII and XVIII had possibly been combined into one like Ch and WCo, the play would not have been inordinately long. There is a gap in the MS. between the plays; see *Towneley Plays*, p. 185.

³ *Lansdown MS.* 896, fos. 133, 139-40; *Scamm's Beverlac*, by Geo. Poulson, Esq., Lond. 1829, p. 272; the list, taken from *Beverlac*, has been corrected from Leach; see below, note 4.

⁴ See "Fragments of Liturgical Plays" and the editor's headnote in *Specimens of Pre-Shak. Drama*, ed. Dr. J. M. Manly, Boston, 1897, vol. i. pp. xxvii-xxxvii; Davidson, *loc. cit.* pp. 83 ff.; ten Brink, *loc. cit.*, pp. 281-2. See also article on the Beverley play by Arthur Leach, Esq., in *An Eng. Miscellany, Presented to Dr. Furnivall in Honour of his Seventy-fifth Birthday* (Oxford, 1901), pp. 295-304.

NOTES ON THE FRAGMENTS OF ANOTHER VERSION OF THE WEAVERS' PLAY.¹

Fragment I. is a variant of WCo II. 1-58; Abbotsford Club print, pp. 31-4. The following are the significant variations and readings. MS. indicates the principal manuscript, MS. b. the fragments, S. the Abbotsford Club print, H. the edition of Prof. F. Holthausen, Anglia, N. F. XIII., 209-50.

1. *Ye gret*, MS. *E! grett* (cp. WCo, l. 864), S. *grett*.—2. *With youre*, S. *Youre*, H. *ye*.—3. *aspect*, MS. *reyspecte*.—4. *fracis*, MS. *seyng*.—7. MS. *Apon the hyll of Wawse*. This seems to me to indicate a later origin of MS. than of MS. b. Croo was probably familiar with the play, and repeated in line 7 the reference to the Hill of Wawse from line 115, where it belongs. In that place is an account, derived from the Legend of the Three Kings, of the appearance of the star of prophecy upon the Hill of Vaus. See *The Three Kings of Coloyne*, E.E.T.S., Orig. Ser. No. 85, pp. 6 ff., and the Latin version by John of Hildesheim in the same volume, pp. 213 ff.—9. *makis*, MS. *makyth*, S. *in wyth*. No other instance of the plural in s. occurs.—10. *For*, in MS., is at the beginning of l. 9; MS. b. has the better reading.—15. *further-more*, MS. *Yet further, I pra you for my larning*.—15-8. In MS. there is a request; in MS. b., a mere proposition.—19. *demonstracion*, MS. *aftur a strange deformacion*. This is a characteristic mistake on the part of Croo.—25. *Orreetur . . . Jacob . . . exurge*, etc., MS. *Orietur . . . Jacobo . . . exsurget*, etc.—32-4. MS. *Of this nobull prince of soo hi degree, / The wyche of all men, shall haue demeueon, / Vndur what maner borne he schuld be*. MS. b. has the better and more metrical reading.—35. *Worthele*, MS. *wonderfulle*, S. *wonderfull*, corr. emend. by H.; MS. b. has the better reading.—39. MS. *Before prognostefide this to be done*.—41. . . *consepith aparet, fillium*, MS. . . *conciapiet pariet filium*; the Latin is much more correct in MS.—43. *schuld be reysed*, MS. *spryng*; MS. b. is nearer the original.—45. MS. *vocabitur*, better than *vocatur* of MS. b.—46-9. MS. *Yett haue I grett marvell, / How that men schuld tell / Off such strangis before the fell, / And man beyng here but a mortall creature*. Note that here and in the neighbouring strophes, which are very obscure in MS., MS. b., though slightly more archaic, is entirely clear and is metrical. 52. *espret*, MS. *sprete*.

Fragment II. offers a variant of WCo, ll. 182-233 *circa*, S.

¹ See Appendix IV.

pp. 39-41. It is a portion of the Presentation in the Temple, beginning with the sixth line of Simeon's opening soliloquy and including everything to the entrance and first speech of Anna. The reply of Simeon is broken off after the fourth line. This is probably the fourth page of the original :

MS. b. 183, *Under man . . . there*, MS. *Under hus . . . the*.—184. *anceant*, MS. *formere*.—186, *aboundant blis*, MS. *From the hy pales and*.—187. *Down . . . mundall*, MS. *Downe into this wale and meserabull mwndall*. MS. b. has the better reading, whatever *mwndall* may mean ; it probably refers to the world.—188-90. MS. *For the wyche transgression all we ar now mortall, / Thatt before wasse infynite for eyner to remayne / And now schall take yend be deyth and cruell payne*. The passages are much at variance ; MS. is a paraphrase of MS. b.—191. *ded most dolorus*, MS. *Wyche grevoise sorro*.—192. *bytturle*, MS. *byttur teyris*.—195. MS. *syence* ; this probably indicates that *sençis* is written for *siencis*.—196. MS. *In there arturs aperith to hus right manefestly*.—197. *Sebbelis*, MS. *Sebbellam*, a mistake of Croo's which would not have been corrected when once made.—198. MS. *In hart beseke I the*.—202. This line omitted in MS.—203-4. MS. *The wyche be replemcion schall hus all reyles, / At whose cumyng the tru orncion of Juda schall seyse*. MS. b. has here the more literal translation of the Latin words usually given to Daniel in the *Processus Prophetarum* ;¹ these words also occur in STCo, ll. 6 and 7.—206. MS. *For aye draith me fast apon*. 208. *from*, MS. *fro*.—209-25. MS. 209-18 shows a curious abridgment :

*Now, Lorde, ase thou are iij in iron,
Grant me grace, yff thatt thy wyl be,
In my nold age that syght for to see !*

*Then at thy wyl, Lorde, fayne wold I be,
Yff thou soche grace woldist me sende,
To loore the, Lorde, with all rmetyte,
And soo of my lyff then to make an ende !
Yet, Lorde, thi grace to me now extende,
Suffer me rathur yett to lyre in peyne
Then to dy, or thatt I thatt solam syght hane seyne !*

How to account for this is not very easy. At first sight it looks as if lines 209-18 had been overlooked by Croo in his redaction. He may simply have composed lines 209-11 from the ordinary

¹ See *Towneley Plays*, VII, 216 f.

jargon of the first part of the play to complete the stanza, taking up the earlier version again at lines 219-25 (MS. b.), which agree fairly well with 212-8 (MS.) above. It might have been accidental, as omissions of lines and even stanzas often occur in this way. It seems, however, much more probable that Croo was rewriting the play with a rather free hand, and that he had already put the substance of lines 209-17 (MS. b.) into the speech of the first Prophet, lines 61-74 (MS.); and since he had used it there, omitted it here. MS. 61-74 :

*Wyche cawsid Isae to cast up his iees
Toward heyvin with all his inward syght,
Seyng, " Good Lord, afarming thy promes,
Send downe to hus this wonly sun off myght,
Huse to reystore vnto owre right !
Out of deserte, from the hard stone,
Reycomfortyng thi doghtur dwylling in Sion ! "* 67

*Also Jaramo, thatt wholle mon,
Seyd in heyvin God schuld make seele,
A greyne off Davith, thatt now ys cum,
Wyche eyuer in gracys shall spring and speyde
And kepe Juda out of drede
And also Isaraell sett in surenes,
And he schall make jugementis of rightwesenes.* 74

These lines are probably in place in the prophet play for two very slight reasons : Because of the use of the names of Isaiah and Jeremiah, and because of the number of lines. Of the original manuscript b., we have probably pages 1 and 4. Page 1 has 58 lines, page 4 has 61 lines. The lacuna, judging by MS. a., is about 120 lines. On the other hand, these speeches of Isaiah and Jeremiah are very puzzling. It is difficult to find a source for them ; there is nothing in the original *Processus Prophetarum* from which they may be derived. The supposition that Croo substituted parts of the original speech of Simeon for earlier and more customary speeches of Isaiah and Jeremiah would clear up the difficulty. All of this is on the supposition that MS. b. is earlier than MS. It must be admitted, however, that almost nothing can be determined for or against the idea of a greater age for MS. b. from the handwritings. But it should be remembered that after the preparation of Robert Croo's codex there would have been no necessity for another "original"; and MS. b. is to be regarded as the fragments of a complete version and not as players' copies. Sharp seems to

have found no entries in the account-book which pointed to the making of another play-book after Croo's or even parts of another.

The agreement of the versions practically ends with the first strophe of Anna's speech (l. 226), and is not very close there. MS. b. represents, I think, no very early form of the pageant; but it seems to be somewhat nearer the source (*S. Luke* ii. 22-39) in these speeches of Simeon and Anna, than is MS.; see ll. 224-5, 233-6. It may be too much to suppose that ll. 233-43 show any evidence of having been once in the form of quatrains, in which I am disposed to think the body of the play was originally composed. They are, at any rate, simpler and more essential to the play of the Presentation in the Temple than the corresponding lines in MS.

In all respects, except the correctness of the Latin quotations, MS. b. is better than MS.—spelling, readings, metrical regularity, strophe-form, sense, and style. It is probably the version which Robert Croo "translated", or a transcript of it.

KEY TO MAP.

THIS section of Bradford's map shows intramural Coventry in 1750.

Stations of pageants, some known, some conjectural [*r. Introd.* xiii-xiv], are, one in each of the ten wards of the city, beginning from the east of the central thoroughfare. (1) In Gosford Street. (2) In Jordan Well, a continuation of the thoroughfare; or possibly at the junction of New Street and Mill Lane, as a prolongation of New Street, not marked in this map, was anciently called Corpus Christi Lane. To the south of the thoroughfare in Much Park Street on the London Road is (3) New Gate. (4) Little Park Street ends in Earl Street. To the north of the thoroughfare in Bayley Lane ward is (5) S. Michael's Churchyard [picture of church in map]. In the centre of the city in Cross Cheaping ward is (6) The Cross [picture in map]. Further north, near Bishop Street, is (7) S. John's Hospital [Free School and Library in map]. To the south of the thoroughfare again in Broad Gate ward is (8) Grey Friars' Church [picture of steeple in map]. Continuing the thoroughfare along Smithford Street we arrive at (9) The Conduit [just legible in map opposite the "Bull" and "Green Dragon" inns]. Further on, close to Spon Street Gate is (10) S. John's or Bablake Church [picture in map].

Pageant houses were in Hill Street by Bablake Church, and in Mill Lane, which runs at right angles to Jordan Well.

The Pageant of the Shearmen and Taylors.¹

[DRAMATIS PERSONAE.]

<i>Isaiah</i> as Prologue (Ll. 1-46).		<i>Nuncius</i>	
<i>Gabriel</i>	In the Annunciation and the Nativity (Ll. 47-331).	<i>Herod</i>	
<i>Mary</i>		<i>i. Rex</i>	
<i>Joseph</i>		<i>ii. Rex</i>	
<i>i. Angel</i>		<i>iii. Rex</i>	
<i>i. Pastor</i>		<i>Mary</i>	In the Adoration of the Kings and the Slaughter of the Innocents (Ll. 475-900).]
<i>ii. Pastor</i>	Participants in a learned dialogue (Ll. 332-474).	<i>Angelus</i>	
<i>iii. Pastor</i>		<i>i. Miles</i>	
<i>ii. Angel</i>		<i>ii. Miles</i>	
<i>i. Profeta</i>		<i>Joseph</i>	
<i>ii. Profeta</i>		<i>i. Woman</i>	
<i>iii. Profeta</i>		<i>ii. Woman</i>	
		<i>iii. Woman</i>	

[Enter *Isaiah* as prologue.]

ISAYE. The Sofferent thatt seithe evere seycrette, (83)

He saue you all and make you parfett *and* stronge,²

And geve us³ grace *with* his marce forto mete !

For now in grett mesere mankynd ys bownd ;

The sarpent hathe gevin vs soo mortall a wonde

That no creature ys abull vs forto reyles

Tyll thye right vncion of Jvda dothe seyse.

Then schall moche myrthe and joie in-cresse ;

And the right rote in Isaraell spryunge,

Thatt schall bryng forthe the greyne off whollenes ;

And owt of danger he schall vs bryng

In-to thatt reygeon where he ys kyng

Wyche abowe all othur far dothe a-bownde,

And thatt cruell Sathan he schall confownde.

Isaiah prays
God to release
mankind
from misery.

Dan. ix. 21.

7

Isa. xi. 1.

Then holiness
shall flourish
and Satan be
confounded.

14

¹ Reprinted from *A Dissertation on the Pageants or Dramatic Mysteries Anciently Performed at Coventry* . . . by Thomas Sharp. Coventry, 1825. In most matters I have followed by permission the edition of Professor John Matthews Manly in his *Specimens of the Pre-Shakspearian Drama*, Boston, 1897, vol. i, pp. 120-52. His treatment of lines and strophes has not been altered; stage-directions, punctuation, and text but seldom. M. in the notes indicates this edition; S., the edition of Thomas Sharp above referred to. The MS. was destroyed in the burning of the Free Reference Library at Birmingham in 1879. Numbers in parentheses are pp. in S.

² M. *Qy.* sounde. *Cp.* ll. 222-4.

³ S. *gevenus, emend.* by M.

There is a
comfort in
spite of
Adam's fall.

Where-fore I cum here apou this grownde (84)

To comforde eyuere¹ creature off birthe ;

For I, Isaye the profet, hathe fownde

Many swete matters whereof we ma make myrth

On this same wyse ;

19

For, thogh that Adam be demid to deythe

With all his chiklur, asse Abell *and* Seythe,

Isa. vii. 14.

Yett *Ecce virgo*² *consepit*,—

Loo, where a reymede schall ryse !

23

The child of
a virgin shall
restore us to
grace

Be-holde, a mayde schall conseyye a childe

And gett vs more grace then eyuer men had,

And hir meydin-[h]od³ nothing defylid.

Sche ys deputyd to beare the Sun, Almyghte God.

Loo ! sufferitis, now ma you be glad,

28

For of this meydin all we ma be fayne ;

and redeem
Adam from
bondage ;

For Adam, *that* now lyis in sorrois full sade,

Hir gloroise birth schall reydeme hym ageyn

From bondage and thrall.

32

Now be myrre eyuere moñ

the deed shall
soon be done,

For this dede bryfly in Isaraell schalbe done,

And before the Fathur in trone,

Thatt schall glade vs all.

36

More of this matter fayne wolde I meve,

But lengur tyme I haue not here for to dwell.

Benediction,

That Lorde *that* ys marcefull his marce soo in vs ma
preve

For to sawe owre sollis from the darknes of hell ; 40

And to his blys

He vs bryng,

Asse he ys

Bothe lord *and* kyng,

And schalbe⁴ eyuerlastyng,

In secula seculorum, amen !⁵

46

¹ S. eyuere, corr. by M.

² The sign for er is used for ir, ri, ar (marce), e (under), as well as for er and re.

³ Correct. by M.

⁴ S. S. M. shall be.

⁵ Lines 41-46 as two in S. the first ending with kyng.

[Exit Isaiah ; enter Gabriel to Mary.]

Luke i. 26-46.

Salutation of Mary.

GABERELL. Hayle, Mare, full of *grace* !Owre Lord God ys *with* the ;¹Aboue all wemen *that* eyuer wasse,

Lade, blesside mote thow be !

50

MARE. All-myght Fathur and King of blys,

From all dysses *thou* saue me now !

For inwardely my spretis trubbuld ys,

Thatt I am amacid *and* kno nott how.

(85) 54

She is troubled.

GABERELL. Dred the nothyng, meydin, of this ;

From heyvin a-bowe hyddur am I sent

Of ambassage from that Kyng of blys

Unto the, lade *and* virgin reyuerent !

Salutyng the here asse most exselent,

Whose *virtu* aboue all othur dothe abownde.Wherefore in the *grace* schalbe fownde ;For thow schalt conseyre apon *this* grownd

The Second Person of God in trone ;

He wylbe borne of the alone ;

With-owt sin *thou* schalt hym see.¹Thy *grace* *and* thi goodnes wyl neyuer be gone,But eyuer to lyve in *virgenete*.

thou shalt conceive the Second Person of the Trinity.

62

67

MARE. I marvell soore how thatt mabe.

Manis² company knev I neyuer yett,

Nor neyuer to do, kast I me,

Whyle thatt owre Lord sendith me my wytt.

71

'How may this be ?'

GABERELL. The Wholle Gost in the schall lyght,

And schado thy soll soo *with* *virtu*

From the Fathur thatt ys on hyght.

These wordis, turtill, the³ be full tru.

75

The Holy Ghost shall light in her.

This chylde that of the schalbe borne

Ys the Second Person in Trenete ;

He schall saue that wase forlorne

And the fyndis powar dystroie schall he.

79

Her son a saviour.

¹ This and the preceding line as one in S.² The contraction here is for us, and is used to represent the genitive and the plural throughout. It has been written is, the customary spelling in S. ³ M. here and throughout prints the[y].

These wordis, lade, full tru the bene,
And furthur, lade, here in thy noone lenage
 Her kins-
 woman
 Elizabeth. Be-holde Eylesabeth, thy cosyn elene,
 The wyche wasse barren *and* past all age, 83

And now *with* chyld sche hath bene
 Syx monethis and more, asse schalbe sene;
 Nothing
 impossible
 to God. Where-for, discomforde *the* not, Mare!
 For to God onpossibull nothyng mabe. 87

MARE. Now, and yt be thatt Lordis wyll (86)
 Of my bodde to be borne *and* forto be,
 Hys hy pleyсурis forto full-fyll
 His hand-
 maid. Asse his one hande-mayde I submyt me. 91

GABERELL. Now blessid be *the* tyme sett
 That *thou* wast borne in thy degre!
 Gabriel's
 blessing. For now ys the knott surely knytt,
 And God conseyvide in Trenete. 95

and farewell. Now fare-well, lade off myghtis most!
 Vnto the God-hed I the be-teyche.
 MARE. Thatt Lorde the gyde in eyuere cost,
 And looly he leyde me *and* be my leycher! 99

Here the angell departyth, and Joseff cumyth in and scyth:
 Matt. i. 18-25.
 Pseudo-
 Matth. x, xi.

JOSOFF. Mare, my wyff soo dere,
 How doo ye, dame, and whatt chere
 Ys *with* you this tyde?
 MARE. Truly, husebonde, I am here
 Owre Lordis wyll forto abyde. 104

JOSOFF. Whatt! I troo thatt we be all schent!
 Sey, womoñ; who hath byn here sith I went,
 To rage wyth thee?
 MARE. Syr, here was nothur mañ nor mans cyvin,
 But only the sond of owre Lorde God in heyvin. 109
 'Who hath
 been with
 thee?'
 'The messen-
 ger of God.'

Ye be *with* chyld soo wondurs grett,
 Ye nede no more *therof* to tret
 Agense all right.

For-sothe, this chyld, dame, ys not myne.

Alas, that eyuer *with* my nynce

I suld see *this* syght !

LC P 110

116

Tell me, womoñ ; whose ys this chyld ?

(87)

'Whose is
this child ?'

MARE. Non but youris, husebond soo myld,

And thatt schalbe seyne, [ywis].¹

JOSOFF. But myne ? alas ! alas ! why sey ye soo ?

Wele-away ! womon, now may I goo,

Be-gyld as many a-nothur ys.

122

MARE. Na, truly, sir, ye be not be-gylde,

Nor yet *with* spott of syn I am not defylde ;

Trust yt well, huse-bonde.

She declares
her inno-
cence.

JOSOFF. Huse-bond, in feythe ! *and that* acold !

A ! weylle-away, Josoff, as thow ar olde !

Lyke a fole now ma I stand

128

She is false in
spite of his
kindness to
her and her
kin.

And truse.²

But, in feyth, Mare, *thou* art in syn ;

Soo moche ase I haue cheyrischyd *the*, dame, *and*

all *thi* kyn,

Be-hynd my bake to *serve* me thus !

132

All olde men, insampull take be me,—

How I am be-gylid here may you see !—

To wed soo yong a chyld.

Let all old
men take
example
from him.

Now fare-well, Mare, I leyve the here alone,—

[Wo]¹ worthe the, dam, and thy warkis ycheone !—

For I woll noo-more be be-gylid ³

138

He leaves
her.

For frynd nor foe.²

Now of this ded I am soo dull,

And off my lyff I am soo full,

No farthur ma I goo.²

142

[Lies down to sleep ; to him enters an angel.]

I. ANGELL.⁴ Aryse up, Josoff, *and* goo whom ageyne

Vnto Mare, thy wyff, that ys soo ⁵ fre.

To comford hir loke *that* thow be fayne,

For, Josoff, a cleyne meydin ys schee :

146

'Arise, go
home again
unto thy
wife.

¹ *Emend. by M.* ² *This and the preceding line as one in S.*

³ S. be gylid be, *emend. by M.*

⁴ S. ANGELL J ; so below for angels, shepherds, kings, knights,
and women, alteration by M. ⁵ M. so.

The child
is Jesus.¹

Sche hath conseyyvid *with-owt* any trayne

The Seycond Person in Trenete ;

Jesus¹ schalbe hys name, sarten,

And all thys world sawe schall he ; (88) 150

Be not agast.²

He will go
home in
haste.

JOSOFF. Now, Lorde, I thanke the *with* hart full sad,

For of these tythyngis I am soo glad

Thatt³ all my care away ys cast ;

Wherefore to Mare I woll in hast. 155

[Returns to Mare.]

He begs for-
giveness ;

A ! Mare, Mare, I knele full loo ;

Forgeve me, swete wyff, here in *this* lond !

Marce, Mare ! for now I kno

Of youre good gouernance and how yt doth stond. 159

he has mis-
named her.

Thogh⁴ thatt I dyd the mys-name,

Marce, Mare ! Whyle I levo

Wyll I neyuer, swet wyff, the greve

In ernyst nor in game.² 163

MARE. Now, thatt³ Lord in heyvin, sir, he you for-
gyve !

And I do for-geve yow in hys name

For euermore.²

JOSOFF. Now truly, swete wyff, to you I sey the
same. 167

He must go
to Bethlehem.

But now to Bedlem must I wynde

And scho my-self, soo full of care ;

And⁵ I to leyve you, this grett, behynd,—

God wott, the whyle, dame, how you schuld fare. 171

MARE. Na, hardely, husebond, dred ye nothyng ;

For I woll walke *with* you on the wey.

¹ I will walk
with you.⁴

I trust in God, all-myghte kyng,

To spede right well in owre journey. 175

JOSOFF. Now I thanke you, Mare, of youre⁶ goodnes

Thatt³ ye my wordis woll nott blame ;

And syth *that* to Bedlem we schall vs dresse,

Goo we to-gedur in Goddis wholle name. 179

¹ S. *Jhu here and throughout.*

² *This and the preceding line as our in S.*

³ So M., S. has Thought.

⁵ *on* Am.

⁶ M. Flat.
M. your.

[*They set out and travel a while.*]

Luke ii. 4-7.

Now to Bedlem haue we leygis three ;
 The day ys ny spent, yt drawyth toward nyght ;
 Fayne at your es, dame, I wold *that* ye schulde be,
 For you groue¹ all werely, yt semyth in my syght. 183

Three leagues
to Bethlehem.

MARE. God haue marcy, Josoffe, my spowse soo dere; (89)
 All profettis herto dothe beyre wytnes,
 The were tyme now draith nere
 Thatt² my chyld wolbe borne, wyche ys Kyng
 of blis. 187

The time
foretold
draws near.

Vnto sum place, Josoff, hyndly me leyde,
 Thatt I moght rest me *with grace* in *this* tyde.
 The lyght of the Fathur ouer hus both spreide,
 And the grace of my sun *with* vs here a-byde ! 191

'Lead me to
a place where
I may rest.'

JOSOFF. Loo ! blessid Mare, here schall ye lend,
 Cheffchosyn of owre Lorle *and* cleynist in degre ;
 And I for help to towne woll I wende.
 Ys nott this the best, dame ? whatt sey ye ? 195

'Stay here :

I go to the
town for
help.'

MARE. God haue marce, Josoff, my huse-bond soo
 meke !
And hartely I pra you, goo now fro me.
 JOSOFF. Thatt schalbe done in hast, Mare soo³ swete !
 The comford of the Wholle Gost leyve I *with*
 the. 199

Now to Bedlem streyght woll I wynd
 To gett som helpe for Mare soo free.
 Sum helpe of weñen⁴ God may me send,
 Thatt² Mare, full off grace, pleyssid ma be. 203

[*In another part of the place a shepherd begins to speak.*]

Luke ii. 8-20.

I. PASTOR. Now God, that art in Trenete,
 Thow sawe my fellois and me !
 For I kno nott wheyre my scheepe nor the be,
 Thys nyght yt ys soo colde. 207

'My fellows
and my sheep
are lost.'¹ M. *changes to* grone, but suggests that it may be for growe.² M. That.³ M. so.⁴ M. wemmen.

Now ys yt nygh the myddis of the nyght;
 These wedurs ar darke and dym of lyght,
 Thatt of them can hy haue noo syght,
 Standyng here on this wold. 211

He will call
 them.

But now to make there hartis lyght,
 Now wyll I full right
 Stand apou this looe,¹
 And to them cry *with* all my myght,—
 Full well my voise the kno:
 What hoo! fellois! hoo! hooe! hoo! 217

[*Two other shepherds appear (in the street).]*

Another
 shepherd
 hears and
 recognizes
 his voice.

II. PASTOR. Hark, Sym, harke! I here owre brother
 on the looe; (90)
 This ys hys wise, right well I knoo;
 There-fore toward hym lett vs goo,
 And follo his wise a-right. 221
 See, Sym, se, where he doth stond?
 I am ryght glad we haue hym found!
 Brothur, where hast thou byn soo long,
 And hit ys soo cold this nyght?² 225

The first
 shepherd
 explains.

I. PASTOR. E! fryndis, *ther* cam a pyrie of wynd
 with a myst suddenly,
 Thatt³ forth off my weyis went I
 And grett heyvenes then⁴ made I
 And wase full sore afryght.⁵ 229
 Then forto goo wyst I nott whyddur,
 But trawellid on this loo hyddur *and* thyddur;
 I wasse so were of this cold weddur
 Thatt nere past wasse my might. 233

¹ It is nearly
 day;

III. PASTOR. Brethur, now we be past *that* fryght,
 And hit ys far *within* the nyght,
 Full sone woll spryng the day-lyght,
 Hit drawith full nere the tyde. 237

¹ *This and the preceding line as one in S.*

² S. And thi. ryght hit ys soo cold, *corr. by M.*

³ S. in. *corr. by M.* ⁴ S. afryght, *emend. by M.*

⁵ M. That.

Here awhyle lett vs rest,
 And repast owreself of the best ;
 Tyll thatt the sun ryse in the est
 Let vs all here abyde.

let us refresh
 ourselves.

241

*There the scheppardis drawys furth there meyte and doth
 eyte and drynk ; and asse the drynk, the fynd the star,
 and sey thus :*

III. PASTOR. Brethur, loke vp and behold !
 Whatt thyng ys yondur thatt schynith soo
 bryght?

He sees a
 star, and at
 once guesses
 that it is
 the star of
 prophecy.

Asse long ase eyuer I haue wachid my fold,!
 Yett sawe I neyuer soche a syght

In fyld.¹

246

A ha ! now ys cum the tyme *that* old fathurs hath
 told,

Thatt in the wynturs nyght soo cold
 A chyld of meydyñ borne be he wold

In whom all profeciys schalbe fullfyld.

250

I. PASTOR. Truth yt ys *with-owt* naye, (91)
 Soo seyð the profett Isaye,
 Thatt a² chylde schuld be borne of a made soo
 bryght

'Yes ; for it
 is nigh the
 shortest day.'

In wentur ny the schortist dey

Or elis in the myddis of the nyght.

255

II. PASTOR. Loovid be God, most off myght,
 That owre *grace* ys to see thatt syght ;
 Pray we to hym, ase hit ys right,

Thanks-
 giving.

Yif thatt his wyll yt be,

259

Thatt³ we ma haue knoleyege of this syngnefocacion

And why hit aperith on this fassion ;

And eyuer to hym lett vs geve lawdacion,

In yerthe whyle thatt we be.

263

There the angelis syng "Gloria in excelsis Deo."

III. PASTOR. Harke ! the syng abowe in the clowdis
 clere !

A merry
 choir !

Hard I neyuer of soo myrre a quere.

¹ This and the preceding line as one in S.

² S. has I. Emend. by M.

³ M. That.

Now, gentyll brethur, draw we nere
To here there armony.¹ 267

I. PASTOR. Brothur, myrth and solas ys cum hus
among ;
For be the swettnes of *ther* songe,
Goddis Sun ys cum, whom we haue lokid for long,
Asse syngnefyth thys star *that* we do see. 271

The shep-
herds recall
the song.

II. PASTOR. "*Glore, glorea in exselsis,*" *that* wasc
ther songe ;
How sey ye, fellois, seyð the not thus ? 273

I. PASTOR. Thatt ys wel seyð ;² now goo we hence
To worschipe ~~thatt~~ chyld of hy manyffecence,
And that we ma syng in his presence
"*Et in terra pax omynibus.*" 277

*There the sheppardis syngis "Asc I owte Rode,"*³ and (92)
Josoff seyth :

JOSOFF. Now, Lorde, this noise *that* I do here,
With this grett solemnete,
Gretly amendid hath my chere ;
I trust hy nevis schortly wolbe. 281

There the angellis syng "Gloria in exselsis" agync.

Mary an-
nounces the
Saviour's
birth.

MARE. A ! Josoff, husebond, cum heddur anon ;
My chylde ys borne *that* ys Kyng of blys.
JOSOFFE. Now welcum to me, the Makar of mon,
With all the omage thatt I con ;
Thy swete mothe here woll I kys. 286

Warmed by
the breathing
of the beasis.

MARE. A ! Josoff, husebond, my chyld waxith cold,
And we haue noo fyre to warme hym *with*.
JOSOFF. Now in my narmys I schall hym fold,
Kyng of all kyngis be fyld *and* be fryth ;
He myght haue had bettur, *and* hym-selfe⁴ wold,
Then the breythyng of these bestis to warme
hym *with*. 292

¹ M. armonye.

² S. welseyd.

The song (l.) is at the end of the pageant.

⁴ M. hym-selfe.

MARE. Now, Josoff, my husbond, fet heddur my
chyld,

The Maker off man and hy Kyng of blys.

JOSOFF. That schalbe done anon, Mare soo myld,
For the brethyng of these bestis hath warnyd
[hym]¹ well, i-wys.

[*Angls appear to the shepherds.*]

I. ANGELL. Hyrd-meñ hynd,
Drede ye nothyng²
Off thys star thatt ye do se ;
For thys same morne
Godis Sun ys borne²
In Bedlem of a meydin fre.

296
P. 125
' Fear no-
thing,

II. ANGELL. Hy you thyddur in hast ; (93)
Yt ys hys wyll ye schall hym see
Lyinge in a crybbe³ of pore reypaste,
Yett of Davithis lyne cumeñ ys hee. 306

but hasten to
see him.'

[*The shepherds approach and worship the Babe.*]

I. PASTOR. Hayle, mayde-modur⁴ and wyff soo myld !
Asse the angell seyd, soo hane we fonde.
I haue nothyng to present with *thi* chylde
But my pype ; hold, hold, take yt in thy hond ;
Where-in moche pleysure *that* I haue fond ;
And now, to oonowre thy gloreose byrthe,
Thow schallt yt haue to make the myrthe. 313

A greeting
to Mary,

and a present
to Jesus ;
he gives his
pipe.

II. PASTOR. Now, hayle be thow, chylde, and thy
dame !
For in a pore⁵ loggyn here art thow leyde,
Soo the angell seyde and tolde vs thy name ;
Holde, take thow here my hat on thy hedde !
And now off won thyng thow art well sped,
For weddur thow hast noo nede to complayne,
For wynd, ne sun, hayle, snoo and rayne. 320

' Take my
hat on thy
head !'

¹ Suppl. by M. ² This and the preceding line as one in S.

³ M. eribbe. ⁴ M. mothur. ⁵ S. apore, corr. by M.

III. PASTOR. Hayle be thou, Lorde ouer watur *and*
landis!

For thy cumyng all we ma make myrthe.

'Here are
my mittens
to put on thy
hands!'

Haue here my myttens to pytt on *thi* hondis,
Othur treysure haue I non to present the *with*. 324

MARE. Now, herdmeñ hynd,

For youre comyng¹

She will pray
for them.

To my chyld schall I *prac*, 327

Asse he ys heyvin kyng,

To grant you his blessing,¹

And to hys blys *that* ye may wynd

At your last day.¹ 331

*There the scheppardis syngith² agayne and goth forthe
of the place; and the ij profettis cumyth in und seyth
thus:*

Wonderful
tidings!

I. PROFETA. Novellis, novellis

Of wonderfull *marvellys*,¹

Were hy *and* defuce vnto the heryng!

Asse scripture tellis,

These strange novellis

To you I bryng.³ 337

II. PROFETA. Now hartely, sir, I desyre to knoo, (94)

Yff hytt wolde pleyse you forto schoo,

Of whatt maner a thyng.

The nativity
of a king,

I. PROFETA. Were mystecall vnto youre her-
yng,—

Of the natevete off a kyng. 342

II. PROFETA. Of a kyng? Whence schuld he cum?

I. PROFETA. From thatt reygend ryall *and*
mighty macion,

The sede seylesteall and heyvinly vysesdome,

The Seycond⁴ Person *and* Godis one Sun,

For owre sake now ys man be-cum. 347

This godly spere,

Desendid here¹

¹ This and the preceding line as one in S.

² The song (III.) is at the end of the pageant.

³ Lines 335-7 as one in S. ⁴ M. Second.

In-to a *virgin* clere,¹
 Sche on-defyld;² born of a
virgin un-
defiled.

Be whose warke obskevre

Owre frayle nature

Ys now begilde.²

II. PROFETA. Why, hath *sche* a chyld? 355

I. PROFETA. E! trust hyt well;

And neuer the las²

Yet ys *sche* a mayde evin asse *sche* wasse,

And hir sun the king of Isaraell. 359

II. PROFETA. A wondur-full marvell

How thatt ma be,² Truly mar-
vellous!

And far dothe exsell

All owre capàsete:² 363

How thatt the Trenete,

 Of soo hy regallet,²

Schuld jonyd be³

Vnto owre mortallet!² 367

I. PROFETA. Of his one grett marce,

As ye shall se *the* exposysson,² Adam's
progeny shall
be redeemed.

Throgh whose vmanyte

All Adam's *progene*²

Reydemyd schalbe owt of perdysson. 372

Syth mañ did offend,

Who schuld amend² Man must
redeem man.

But the seyð moñ and no nothur?

For the wyche cawse he

Incarnate wold be²

And lyve in mesere asse man's one brothur. 378

II. PROFETA. Syr, vnto the Deyite, (95)

I beleve *parfettle*,²

Onpossibull to be there ys nothyng;

¹ M. puts a period here and a comma after *Sche*; he suggests that a line is omitted after 351.

² This and the preceding line as one in S.

³ S be jonyd, emend. by M.

How be yt this warke

Vnto me ys darke ¹

In the opperation or wyrkyng.

384

The folly of
doubting.

I. PROFETA. Whatt more reyprieff

Ys vnto helyff

Theñ to be dowtyng ? ²

387

II. PROFETA. Yet dows oftymis hathe derevacion.

I. PROFETA. Thatt ys be *the* meynes of comenecaciõ

Of trawthis to haue a dev probacion

Be *the* same dows reysoning.

II. PROFETA. Then to you this won thyng :

Of whatt nobull *and* hy lenage ys schee

Thatt myght *this* verabull ³ princis modur be ?

394

The lineage
of Mary.

I. PROFETA. Ondowtid sche ys cum of hy parrage,

Of the howse of Davith *and* Salamon the sage ;

And won off the same lyne joynid to hir be mareage ;

Of whose trybe

We do subscrybe ⁴

This chy[l]dis ⁵ lenage. ⁶

400

II. PROFETA. And why in thatt wysse ?

I. PROFETA. For yt wasse the gysse

To conte the parant on the manys lyne,

And nott on the feymyne, ⁷

Amonst vs here in Isaraell.

405

II. PROFETA. Yett can I nott aspy be noo wysse

How thys chylde borne schuldbe *with-ow*[t] ⁵ naturis

prejudyse.

God may act
contrary
to nature ;

I. PROFETA. Nay, no prejudyse vnto nature, I dare

well sey ;

For the kyng of nature may

Haue all at his one wyll. ¹

410

consider
Aaron's rod.

Dyd not *the* powar of God

Make Aronis rod

Beyre frute in on day ? ⁸

413

¹ This and the preceding line as one in S.

² Lines 385-7 as one in S.

³ M. *Qy.* reuable.

⁴ S. subscryve, *corr.* by M.

⁵ *Corr.* by S.

⁶ Lines 398-400 as one in S.

⁷ M. prints feymy[ny]ne.

⁸ Lines 411-3 as one in S.

II. PROFETA. Truth yt ys in-ded.

I. PROFETA. Then loke you and rede.

(96)

II. PROFETA. A ! I perseyve the sede

Where apon thatt you spake.¹

417

The second
prophet now
understands
the plan of
redemption.

Yt wasse for owre nede

That he frayle nature did take,¹

And his blod he schuld schede

Amens forto make¹

For owre transegression ;

422

Ase yt ys seyð in profece

That of the lyne of Jude¹

Schuld spryng a right Messe,

Be whom all wee

Schall² haue reydemcion.¹

427

I. PROFETA. Sir, now ys the tyme cum,

And the date there-of ruñ,

Off his Natevete.

II. PROFETA. Yett I beseke you harteke

That ye wold schoo me how¹

Thatt this strange nowelte

Were broght vnto you.

434

The time is
come.

I. PROFETA. This othur nyght soo cold

Hereby apon a wolde

Scheppardis wachyng there fold,

In the nyght soo far

To them aperid a star,

And³ eyuer yt drev them nar ;

440

Wyche star the did behold

Bryghter, the sey, M folde

Then the sun so clere

In his mydday spere,

And the these tythyngis tolde.

445

The shep-
herds have
seen his star,

1000 times
brighter than
the noonday
sun.

II. PROFETA. Whatt, seyeretly ?

I. PROFETA. Na, na, hardely ;

No secret.

The made there-of no conseil ;

¹ This and the preceding line as one in S.

² So M. ; S. schalld ; Qy. schulld.

³ M. And.

For the song ase lowide
 Ase eyuer the cowide
 Presyng the kyng of Isaraell. 451

'In what
 palace was
 it?'

II. PROFETA. Yett do I marvell (97)

In whatt pyle¹ or castell
 These herdmeñ dyd hym see. 454

'In no such
 place;

I. PROFETA. Nothur in hallis nor yett in bowris
 Born wold he not be,
 Nother in castellis nor yet in towris
That semly were to se; 458

between two
 beasts ac-
 cording to
 prophecy.
Hab. iii. 2
 (Sept.).

But att hys Fathurs wyll,
 The profeci to full-fyll,
 Be-twyxt an ox and² an as
 Jesus, *this* kyng, borne he was.
 Heyvin he bryng us tyll! 463

The shep-
 herds went
 forth re-
 joicing,

II. PROFETA. Sir, a! but when these scheppardis³
 had seyne hym there,
 In-to whatt place did the repeyre?
 I. PROFETA. Forthe the went and glad *the* were,
 Going *the* did syng;
 With myrthe *and* solas *the* made good chere
 For joie of *that* new tything; 469

singing a
 Christmas
 song.

And aftur, asse I hard the[m]⁴ tell,
 He reywardid them full well:
 He graunt them hevyn *ther-in* to dwell;
 In ar the gon with joie and myrthe,
 And there songe hit ys "Neowell." 474

*There the profettis gothe furthe and Erod cunnyth in, and
 the messenger.*

A herald.

NONCEOSE.⁶ Faytes pais, dñyis,⁵ baronys de grande
 reynowne!

¹ 1817 *ed.* pallays.

² Repeated in M.

³ M. sheppardis.

⁴ So M.

⁵ Sheldon suggests that this is the pl. of O.F. dame, damne, influenced by the spelling of some form of Lat. dominus.

⁶ In his note Prof. Munly says: "In reading this proclamation I have had the aid of both Prof. Kittredge and Prof. Sheldon. As this aid, however, was given a year or two ago in the form of a

- Payis, seneoris, schevaleris de nooble posance !¹
 Pays, gentis homos,² companeonys petis egrance !³
 Je vos command dugard treytus⁴ sylance.
 Payis, tanque vottur nooble Roie syre ese presance !⁵ 479 commands everybody to be silent,
 Que nollis⁶ persone ese non fawis perwynt⁷ dedffer-
 ance,
 Nese⁸ harde de frappas ;⁹ mayis gardus to to¹⁰ patient and reverential in presence of King Herod.
 paceance,—
 Mayis gardus¹¹ voter seneor to cor¹² reyuerance ; (98)
 Car elat vottur Roie to to puyance.¹³
 Anoñ de leo,¹⁴ pase tos ! je vose cummande,
 E lay Roie erott la grandeaboly vos vmport.¹⁵ 485

 ERODE. *Qui statis*¹⁶ in Jude et Rex Iseraell,
 And the myghttyst conquerowre¹⁷ *that eyuer*
 walkid on grownd ;¹⁷ Herod made heaven and hell,
 For I am evyn he thatt made bothe hevin *and* hell,
 And of my myghte powar holdith vp *this* world
 rownd.
 Magog *and* Madroke, bothe *the[m]*¹⁸ did I con-
 fownde, defeated Magog and Madroke,
 And *with* this bryght bronde there bonis I brak on-
 sunder,
 Thatt all the wyde worlde on those rappis did wonder. 492

pretty lively oral discussion of the most perplexing of the difficulties, and as I unfortunately neglected to take any notes at the time, I find myself unable, except in one or two cases, to remember to which of the two each suggestion belongs. Of course they are not responsible for any mistakes that may appear here. I have printed the text with no change except in punctuation." *All of the notes upon this passage are taken directly from M.*

¹ puissance.

² The second o is probably only a careless form of e.

³ et grands. ⁴ de garder trestous.

⁵ roi seit ici present. ⁶ nulle.

⁷ Kittredge : *iei non fuisse point.* ⁸ Ne se.

⁹ frapper. ¹⁰ gardez tote.

¹¹ A preposition before the indirect objct' seems unnecessary.

¹² tote. ¹³ Sheldon : Car il est votre roi tout puissant.

¹⁴ A (=an) nom de lui (Sheldon suggests *loi instead of lui*).

¹⁵ Sheldon suggests that the line properly ends with *grand* (modifying *erott* and rhyming with 484),—*diable vos emporte ! bring mercy an unattached pleasantry addressed to the audience.*

¹⁶ *Qui statis* is in red in S.

¹⁷⁻¹⁷ M. that . . . ground.

¹⁸ So M.

the cause of
light and
thunder

I am the cawse of this grett lyght and thunder ;
Ytt ys throggh my fure *that* the soche noyse dothe
make.

and earth-
quakes ;

My feyrefull contenance *the* clowdis so doth incumbur
That oftymis for drede *ther*-of the verre yerth
doth quake.

Loke, when I *with* males this bryght brond doth
schake,

All the whole world from the north to *the* sowthe

I ma them dystroie *with* won worde of my mowthe ! 499

To reycownt vnto you myn innevmerabull substance,—

Thatt were to moche for any tong to tell ;

he is prince
of purgatory
and captaiñ
of hell,

For all the whole Orent ys under myn obbeydeance,
And prynce am I of purgatorre *and* cheff capten
of hell ;

and could
annihilate his
enemies by
batting his
eye.

And those tyraneos trayturs be force ma I cōpell
Myne cūmyis to vanquese *and* evyn to dust them
dryve,

And with a twynke of myn ice not won to be lafte
alyve. 506

Behold my contenance and my colur,

Bryghtur then the sun in the meddis of *the* dey.

To look at
him is better
than meat or
drink.

Where can you haue a more grettur snecur

Then to behold my person that ys soo gaye ?

My faweun *and* my fassion, *with* my gorgis araye,—

He thatt had the grace all-wey *ther*-on to thynke,

Lyve the¹ myght all-wey *with*-owt othur meyte or
drynke. 513

And thys my tryomfande fame most hylist dothe a-
bownde

Throggh-owt this world in all reygeons abroad,

He resembls
Mahomet, is
descende-l
from Jupiter
and is a
cousin to
the Delyty.

Reysemelyng the fauer of thatt most myght Mahownd ;

From Jubytor be desent *and* cosyn to the grett

God, (99)

And namyd the most reydowndid kyng² Eyroldde,

Wyche thatt all pryncis hath under subjeccion

And all there whole powar vndur my *proteccion*. 520

- And therefore, my harecode here, callid Calcas,
 Warne thow eyuere¹ porte thatt noo schyppis
 a-ryve,
 Nor also aleond stranger throg my realme pas,
 But the for there truage do pay markis fyve. 524
 Now spede the forth hastele,
 For the thatt wyll the contrare
 Apon a galowse hangid schalbe,
And, be Mahownde, of me the gett noo grace! 528
- NONCIOS. Now, lord and mastur, in all the hast
 Thy worethe wyll ytt schall be wroght,
And thy ryall cuntreiyis schalbe past
 In asse schort tyme ase can be thoght. 532
- ERODE. Now schall owre regeons throg-owt be soght
 In eyuere¹ place bothe est *and* west;
 Yff any katyffis to me be broght,
 Yt schalbe nothyng for there best.
 And the whyle thatt I do resst,
 Trompettis, viallis, and othur armone
 Schall bles the wakyng of my maieste. 539
- Here Erod goth away and the iij kyngis speykyth in the strete.* Matt. ii. 1-12.
- I. REX. Now blessid be God of his swet sonde,
 For yondur a feyre bryght star I do see!
 Now ys he coñon, vs a-monge,
 Asse the profet² seyd thatt yt schuld be. 543
- A seyd³ there schuld a babe be borne,
 Comyng of the rote of Jesse,
 To sawe mankynd that wasse for-lorne;
 And truly comen now ys he. 547
- Reyuerence *and* worschip to hym woll I do (100)
 Asse God and man, thatt all made of noght.
 All the profettis acordid and seyd evyn soo,
 That *with* hys presseos blod mankynd schuld be
 boght. 551

¹ *Contraction for er.* ² S. *profettis*, *emend.* by M.³ S. *Aseyd*, *corr.* by M. *Qy.* A seyd = they said.

His herald
Calchas must
announce a
tax of five
marks on
foreigners.

Calchas will
do it.

A search
for aliens
ordered.

The first king
sees the star

and remem-
bers the
prophecy,
Isa. ix. 1.

He prays
that he may
see the Lord's
face.

He grant me *grace*,
Be yonder star *that* I see,¹
And in-to thatt place
Bryng me¹
Thatt I ma hym worschipe *with* umellete
And se hys gloreose face. 557

The second
King has lost
his way,

II. REX. Owt of my wey I deme thatt I am,
For toocuns of thys cuntrey can I non see ;
Now, God, thatt on yorth madist man,
Send me sum knolegye where thatt I be ! 561

sees the star
of prophecy,

Yondur, me thynke, a feyre, bryght star I see,
The wyche be-tocunyth the byrth of a chyld
Thatt hedur ys cum to make man fre ;
He boine of a mayde,² and sche nothyng defyld. 565

will worship
the child.

To worschip thatt chyld ys myn in-tent ;
Forth now wyll I take my wey.
I trust sum cumpany God hathe me sent,
For yonder I se a kyng labur on the wey ; 569

He sees the
other King.

To-warde hym now woll I ryde.
Harke ! cumly kyng, I you pray,
In-to whatt cost wyll ye thys tyde,
Or weddur lyis youre jurney ? 573

They con-
verse.

I. REX. To seke a chylde ys myne in-tent
Of whom the *profetis* hathe ment ;
The tyme ys cum, now ys he sent,
Be yondur star here ma [you]³ see. 577

II. REX. Sir, I prey you, *with* your lysence,
To ryde *with* you vnto his presence ;
To hym wyll I offur frank-in-sence,
For the hed of all Whole Churche schall he be. 581

The third
King is also
lost,

III. REX. I ryde wanderyng in veyis wyde, (101)
Ouer montens and dalis ; I wot not where I am.
Now, Kyng off all kyngis, send me soche gyde
Thatt I myght haue knolegye of thys cuntreys
name. 585

¹ This and the preceding line as one in S.

² S. amayde, *corr.* by M. ³ Supplied by S.

A! yondur I se a syght, be-semyng all afar,
 The wyche be-tocuns sum nevis, ase I troo;
 Asse me thynke, a chyld peryng in a stare.
 I trust he be cum *that* schall defend vs from woo. 589

and also sees
 the star.

To kyngis yondur I see,
 And to them woll I ryde¹
 Forto haue there cumpane;
 I trust *the* wyll me abyde.¹ 593

The Kings
 meet,

Hayle, cumly kyngis augent!²
 Good surs, I pray you, whedder ar ye ment?
 I. REX. To seke a chylde ys owre in-tent,
 Wyche be-tocuns yonder star, asse ye ma see. 597

II. REX. To hym I purpose thys present.
 III. REX. Surs, I pray you, and thatt ryght
 vmblee,

With you thatt I ma ryde in cumpane. and ride in
 company.

[? ALL.]³ To all-myghte God now prey we
 Thatt hys pressiose persone we ma se. 602

Here Erode cumyth in ageyne and the messengere seyth:

NUNCIOS. Hayle, lorde most off myght!
 Thy commandement ys right;
 In-to thy land ys comyn *this* nyght
 iij kyngis and *with* them a grett cumpany. 606

Herod learns
 of the kings
 and thair
 mis-lou.

EROD. Whatt make those kyngis in this cuntrey?
 NONCIOS. To seke a kyng and a chyld, the sey.
 ERODE. Of whatt age schuld he bee?
 NONCIOS. Skant twellve deys old fulle. 610

EROD. And wasse he soo late borne? (102)
 NONCIOS. E! syr, soo the schode me, thys same dey
 in the morne.

EROD. Now, in payne of deyth, bryng them me
 beforne;
 And there-fore, harrode, now hy the in hast, 614

In all spede thatt thou⁴ were dyght

Or thatt those kyngis the cuntrey be past;
 Loke thou bryng them all iij before my syght; 617

'Bring them
 before me
 on pain of
 death.

¹ *This and the preceding line as one in S.*

² M. *Qy.* and gent.

³ *Suggested by M.*

⁴ M. thou.

Make further inquiries.'

And in Jerusalem¹ inquire more of that chylde.
 But I warne the that thy worldis be mylde,
 For there must² thou hede and crafte wey[ldc]³
 How to for-do his powere; and those iij kyngis shalbe
 begild. 621

NONCIOS. Lorde, I am redde att youre bydding
 To sarve the ase my lord and kyng;
 For joye there-of, loo, how I spryng
 With lyght hart *and* fresche gamboldyng
 Alofte here on this molde! 626

ERODE. Then sped the forthe hastely,
 And loke *that* thou beyre the eyvinly;
 And also I pray the hartely
 Thatt thou doo comand me
 Bothe to yong and olde.⁴ 631

[*The messenger goes to the kings.*]

'King Herod desires to speak with you.'

NONCIOS. Hayle, syr kyngis, in youre degre;
 Erood, kyng of these cuntreys wyde,
 Desyrith to speyke with you all thre,
 And for youre comyng he dothe abyde. 635

I. REX. Syr, att his wyll we be ryght bayne.
 Hy us, brethur, vnto thatt lordis place;
 To speyke with hym we wold be fayne;
 Thatt chylde thatt we seke, he grant us of his
 grace! 639

[*They go to Herod.*]

NONCIOS. Hayle, lorde with-owt pere!
 These iij kyngis here have we broght.
 ERODE. Now welcom, syr kyngis, all in fere; (103)
 But of my bryght ble, surs, basseche ye noght! 643

'Do not be disconcerted by my beauty!'

Sir kyngis, ase I vndurstand,
 A star hathe gydid you into my land,
 Where-in grett harie⁵ ye haue fonde
 Be reysun of hir beymis bryght. 647

¹ S. Jerusalem, *corr.* by M.

² S. must, *corr.* by M. ³ *Emend.* by M.

⁴ Lines 629-631 as two in S., the first ending with doo.

⁵ M. *changes to harting.*

Wherefore I pray you hartely
 The vere truthe thatt ye wold *sertefy*,
 How long yt ys surely
 Syn of that star you had furst syght. 651

He inquires
 about the
 star.

I. REX. Sir kynge, the vere truthe to sey
 And forto schoo you ase hit ys best,
 This same ys evin the xijth dey
 Syth yt aperid to vs to be west.¹ 655

ERODE. Brethur, then ys there no more to sey,
 But *wit* hart and wyll kepe ye your jurney
 And *cum* whom by me this same wey,
 Of your nevis thatt I myght knoo. 659
 You schall tryomfe in this cuntre
 And *wit* grett conquorde bankett *wit* me,
 And thatt chyld myself then woll I see
 And honor hym also. 663

'Come home
 this way and
 banquet with
 me.'

II. REX. Sir, youre commandement we woll fullfyll
 And humbly abaye owreself there-tyll.²
 He thatt weldith all thyng at wyll
 The redde way hus teyche,³
 Sir kyng, thatt we ma passe your land in pes!
 ERODE. Yes, and walke softly eyvin at your one es; 669

They agree,

Youre pase-porte for a C deyis
 Here schall you haue of clere *cummand*,
 Owre reme to labur any weyis
 Here schall you haue be spesschall grante. 673

and receive a
 passport.

III. REX. Now fare-well, kyng of hy degre, (104)
 Humbly of you owre leyve we take.
 ERODE. Then adew, sir kyngis all thre;
 And whyle I lyve, be bold of me!
 There ys nothyng in this cuntre
 But for youre one ye schall yt take. 679

¹ 1817 Ed. *has* to us be west, *which is probably the original reading.*

² M. *Qy.* there-to. ³ M. *Qy.* show.

[*Ecount the three kings.*]

Herod will
put them to
death when
they return.

Now these iij kyngis are gon on *ther* wey ;
On-wysely *and* on-wyttely haue the all wroghte.
When the cum¹ ageyne, the schall dy *that* same dey,
And thus these vyle wreyehis to deyth *the* schalbe
brought,—

Soche ys my lykyng. 684

He that agenst my lawis wyll hold,
Be he kyng or keysar neyner soo bold,
I schall them cast in-to caris cold

And to deyth I schall them bryng. 688

*There Erode goth his weyis and the iij kyngis cum in
ageyne.*

The kings
pray for
guidaunce and
behold the
star,

I. REX. O blessid God, moche ys thy myght !
Where ys this star thatt gawe vs lyght? 690

II. REX. Now knele we downe here in this presence,
Be-sekyng that Lord of hy mangnifecens²
That we ma see his hy excellence
Yff thatt his swet wyll be?³ 694

III. REX. Yondur, brothur, I see the star,
Where-by I kno he ys nott far ;
Therefore, lordis, goo we nar
Into *this* pore place. 698

*There the iij kyngis gois in-to the jesen, to Mare and hir
child.*

The first
brings gold;

I. REX. Hayle, Lorde thatt all this worlde hathe
wrought !

Hale, God and man to-gedur in fere ! (105)

For thou hast made all thyng of noght,
Albe-yt thatt thou lyst porely here ;
A cupe-full [of]⁴ golde here I haue the broght,

the second,
incense ;

In toconyng thou art with-out pere. 701

II. REX. Hayle be thou, Lorde of hy mangnyffecens!⁵
In toconyng of priste[h]od⁶ *and* dyngnete of
offece,

¹ M. cum. ² S. mangnifecens, *corr.* by M.

³ S. wyllbe, *corr.* by M. ⁴ *Corr.* by S.

⁵ S. mangnyffecens, *corr.* by M. ⁶ *So* M.

To the I offur a cupe-full off in-sence,
For yt be-hovith the to haue soche sacrefyce. 708

III. REX. Hayle be thow, Lorde longe lokid fore !
I haue broght the myre for mortalete, the third,
myrrh.
In to-cunyng thow schalt mankynd restore
To lyff be thy deyth apoñ a tre. 712

MARE. God haue marce, kyngis, of yowre goodnes ;
Be the gydyng of the godhed hidder ar ye sent ;
The provysson¹ off my swete sun your weyis whoñ
reydres,
And gostely reywarde you for youre present ! 716

[As the kings go away, they say :]

I. REX. Syr kyngis, aftur owre promes
Whome be Erode I mvst nedis goo. They are
going home
by way
of Herod,
but decide
to rest.
II. REX. Now truly, brethur,² we can noo las,
But I am soo for-wachid³ I wott not wat to do. 720

III. REX. Right soo am I ; where-fore I you pray,
Lett all vs rest vs awhyle upon *this* grownd.

I. REX. Brethur, your⁴ seying ys right well vnto my
pay.
The grace of thatt swet chylde saue vs all sownde ! 724

[They lie down, and while they sleep, an angel appears.]

ANGELLUS. Kyng of Tawrus, Sir Jespar,
Kyng of Arraby, Sir Balthasar,
Melchor, Kyng of Aginare, An angel
greetis them
and warns
them.
To you now am I sent. (106) 728

For drede of Eyrode, goo you west whom ;
In-to those parties when ye cum downe,
Ye schalbe byrrid with gret reynowne ;
The Wholle Gost thys⁵ knolegye hath sent. [*Exit.*] 732

I. REX. Awake, sir kyngis, I you praye,
For the voise of an angell I hard in my dreyme.
II. REX. Thatt ys full tru thatt ye do sey,
For he reyherssid owre names playne. 736

¹ 1817 Ed. puysson. ² S. berthur, *corr. by M.*

³ S. far wachid, *corr. by M.* ⁴ *Contr. for ev.* ⁵ S., M. thus.

III. REX. He had thatt we schuld goo downe be west
For drede of Eyrodis fawls be-traye.

The first
king says
farewell,

I. REX. Soo forto do, yt ys the best ;
The Child that we haue soght, gyde vs the wey ! 740

Now fare-well, the feyryst of schapp so swete !
And thankid be Jesus of his soude,
Thatt¹ we iij to-geder soo suddenly schuld mete,
Thatt dwell soo wyde *and* in straunge lond, 744

And here make owre presentacion
Vnto this kyngis son clensid soo cleyne
And to his moder for ovre saluacion ;
Of moche myrth now ma we meyne,
Thatt we soo well hath done this obblacion. 749

the second
king also,

II. REX. Now farewell, Sir Jaspas, brothur, to yoeu,
Kyng of Tawrus the most worthe ;
Sir Balthasar, also to you I bow ;
And I thanke you bothe of youre good cumpany
Thatt we togeddur haue had. 754
He thatt made vs to mete on hyll,
I thanke hym now and eyuer I wyll ;
For now may we goo *with-owt* yll,
And off owre offerynge be full glad.² 758

and the third
king.

III. REX. Now syth thatt we mvst nedly goo (107)
For drede of Erode thatt ys soo wrothe,
Now fare-well brothur, *and* brothur also,
I take my leve here at you bothe
This dey on fete.³ 763
Now he thatt made vs to mete on playne
And offur⁴ to Mare in hir jeseyne,
He geve vs grace in heyvin a-gayne
All to-geyder to mete ! 767

[*They go out, and Herod and his train occupy the pageant.*]

⁴ Hail! Main-
tainer of
courtesy!

Nuncios. Hayle, kynge,⁵ most worthist in wede !
Hayle, manteinar of curtesie throug all *this* world
wyde !

¹ M. That. ² S. fayne, *corr. by M.* ³ S. fote, *corr. by M.*

⁴ S. offurde, *corr. by M.* ⁵ M. kyng.

Hayle, the most myghtyst that eyner bestrod a stede !
 Ha[y]ll,¹ most monfullist moñ in armor man to
 abyde !

Hayle, in thyne boonowre ! 772

Thesse iij kyngis *that* forthe were sent
 And schuld hane cum ageyne before *the* here
 present,

The three
 kings went
 home another
 way.

Another wey, lorde, whom the went,
 Contrare to thyn honowre. 776

ERODE. A-nothur wey? owt! owt! owtt!

Herod rages.

Hath those fawls trayturs done me *this* ded?
 I stampe! I stare! I loke all abowtt!

Myght I them take, I schuld them bren at a glede!
 I rent! I rawe! *and* now run I wode!
 A! thatt these velen trayturs hath mard *this* my mode!

The schalbe hangid yf I ma cum them to! 783

Here Erode ragis in the pagond and in the strete also. ✓

E! and thatt kerne of Bedlem, he schalbe ded
 And thus schall I for-do his *profece*.² 785

He will slay
 the Child.
Matt.ii.16-18.

How sey you, *sir* knyghtis? ys not this the best red,
 Thatt all yong chyldur for this schuld be dede,

Wyth sworde to be slayne? (108) 788

Then schall I, Erod, lyve in lède,
 And all folke me dowe and drede,
 And offur to me bothe gold, rychesse, *and* mede;
 Thereto wyll the be full fayne. 792

I. MYLES. My lorde, kyng Erode be name,
 Thy wordis agenst my wyll schalbe;
 To see soo many yong chylder dy ys schame,
 Therefore consell *ther-to* gettis *thou* non of me. 796

The soldiers
 would rather
 not.

II. MYLES. Well seyð, fello, my trawth I plyght.
 Sir kyng, perseyve right well you may,
 Soo grett a morder to see of yong frute
 Wyll make a rysyng in *thi* noone cuntrey. 800

ERODE. A rysyng! Owt! owt! owt! 801

¹ *Corr. by S.*

² *Qy. his profece for-do.*

There Erode ragis ageyne and then scyth thus :

Herod threat-
ens to hang
them.

Owt ! velen wrychis, har apou you I cry !
My wyll vturly loke *that* yt be wroght,
Or apou a gallowse bothe you schall dy,
Be Mahownde most myghtyste, *that* me dere
hath boght ! 805

I. MYLES. Now, cruell Erode, syth we schall do this
dede !
Your wyll nedefully in this realme mvste be wroght ;
All the chylder of *that* age dy the mvst nede ;
Now *with* all my myght the schall be vpsoght. 809

They swear
obedience.

II. MYLES. And I woll sweyre here apou your bryght
sworde,¹
All the chylder thatt I fynd, selayne *the* schalbe ;
Thatt make many a moder to wepe and be full sore
aferde²
In owre armor bryght when the hus see. (109) 813

He trips like
a doe.

ERODE. Now you have sworne, forth *that* ye goo,
And my wyll thatt ye wyrke bothe be dey *and*
nyght,
And then wyll I for fayne trypp lyke a doo.
But whan the be ded I warne you bryng ham³
be-fore my syght. 817

Mat. ii. 13-15.

[*Herod and his train go away, and Joseph and Mary are,
while asleep, addressed by an angel.*]

ANGELLUS. Mare and Josoff, to you I sey,
Swete word from the Fathur I bryng you full
ryght :
Owt of Bedlem in-to Eygype forth goo ye *the* wey
And *with* you take the King, full of myght,
For drede of Eroddis rede ! 822
JOSEFF. A-ryse up, Mare, hastely and sone ;
Owre Lordis wyll nedys mvst be done,
Lyke ase the angell vs bad. 825

'Go forth
i. to Egypt !'

¹ M. *changes to swerde.*

² *This line as two in S., the first ending with wepe.*

³ M. *prints [t]ham.*

MARE. Mekely, Josoff, my none spowse,
 Towarde that cuntrey let vs reypeyre;
 Att Eygyp ¹ to sum cun off¹ howse,
 God grant hus grace saff to cum there! 829

'Meekly let
 us go!'

Here the women² cum in wythe there chyldur, syngyng³ them; and Mare and Josoff goth awcy cleyne.

I. WOMAN. I lolle my chylde wondrously swete,
 And in my narmis I do hyt kepe,
 Be-cawse thatt yt schuld not crye.
 II. WOMAN. Thatt babe thatt ys borne in Bedlem,
 so meke,
 He saue my chylde and me from velany! 834

The mothers
 hush their
 babes.

III. WOMAN. Be styll, be styll, my lyttull chylde!
 That Lorde of lordis saue bothe the *and* me! (110)
 For Erode hath sworne *with* wordis wyld
 Thatt all yong chyldur slayne *the* schalbe. 838

I. MYLES. Sey ye, wyddurde wyvis, whydder ar ye
 a-wey?
 What beyre you in youre armis nedis mvst we se.
 Yff the be mañ-chyldur, dy the mvst *this* dey,
 For at Eroddis wyll all thyng mvst be. 842

The soldiers
 will obey
 Herod's
 commands.

II. MYLES. And I in handis wonys theñ hent,
 Them forto sley noght woll I spare;
 We mvst full-fyll Erodis commandement,
 Elis be we asse trayturs *and* cast all in care. 846

I. WOMAN. Sir knyghtis, of youre curtessee,
 Thys dey schame not youre chevaldre,
 But on my child⁴ haue pytte
 For my sake in this styde; 850
 For a sympull slaghtur yt were to sloo
 Or to wyrke soche a chyld⁵ woo,
 That can noder speyke nor goo,
 Nor neuer harme did. 854

'Desist, for
 shame!' says
 the first.

¹⁻¹ M. introduces this emend. by Kittredge; S. sum to cum off.

² M. women. ³ The song (II.) is at the end of the pageant.

⁴ M. chyld. ⁵ M. chyld.

The second
will defend
her child.

- II. WOMAN.¹ He thatt slevis my chyld in syght,
Yff thatt my strokis on hym ma lyght,
Be he skwyar or knyght,
I hold hym but lost. 858
Se, thow fawls losyngere,
A stroke schalt thow beyre me here²
And spare for no cost. 861

A third will
lay on with
a pot ladle.

- III. WOMAN. Sytt he neyuer soo hy in saddull,
But I schall make his braynis addull,
And here with my pott-ladull
With hym woll I fyght. (111) 865
I schall ley on hym, a[s] thogh³ I wode were,
With thys same womanly geire;
There schall noo man steyre,
Wheddur thatt he be kyng or knyght. 869

[Here they kill the children.]

'Did you
ever hear
such a cry?'

- I. MYLES. Who hard eyuer soche a cry
Of wemen thatt there chyldur haue lost,
And grettly reybukyng chewaldry
Throgh-owt this reme in eyuere⁴ cost,
Wyche many a mans lyff ys lyke to cost?
For thys grett wreyche that here ys done
I feyre moche wengance ther-off woll cum. 876

The King
must bear
the blame.

- II. MYLES. E! brothur, soche talis may we not tell;
Where-fore to the kyng lett vs goo,
For he ys lyke to beyre the perell,
Wyche wasse the cawser that we did soo.
Yett must the all be broght hym to
With waynis and waggyns fully fryght;
I tro there wolbo a carefull syght. [They go to Herod.] 883

They report.

- I. MYLES. Loo! Eyrode, kyng, here mast thow see
How many M' thatt we haue slayne.
II. MYLES. And nedis thy wyll full-fyllid must be;
There ma no mon sey there-ageyne. 887

¹ M. WOMAN.

² Contr. for er.

³ S. thogh. corr. by M.

⁴ So M., S. eyuere.

[Enter Nuntius.]

NUNCIOS. Eyrode, kyng, I schall the tell,

All thy dedis ys cum to noght;

This chyld ys gone in-to Eygypte to dwell.

Loo! sir, in thy none land what wondurs byn
wroght!The flight
into Egypt
made known.

891

EROD. Into Eygypte? alas, for woo!

(112)

Lengur in lande here I canot abyde;

Saddull my palfrey, for in hast wyll I goo,

Aftur yondur trayturs now wyll I ryde,

Them for to sloo.

Now all men/ly fast

In-to Eygypte in hast!

All thatt cuntrey woll I tast,

Tyll I ma cum them to.

Herod rides
after the
fugitives.

896

900

Fynes lude de taylars and scharmen.

Tys¹ matter / nevly correcte be Robart Croo / the
xiiijth dey of marche / fenysschid in the yere of owre Lorde
God / M CCCCC & xxxiiij^{te}. / then beyng mayre mastur
Palmar / also mastris of the seyde fellyschipp Hev Cor-
bett / Randull Pynkard and / John Baggeley.

*Theise songs (113) / belonge to / the Taylors and Shearemens
Pagant. / The first and the laste the shepheards singe / and the
second or middlemost the women singe.*

THOMAS MAWDYCKE

Die decimo tertio Maij anno domini millessimo quin-
gentesimo nonagesimo primo. / Praetor fuit ciuitatis
Couentriae D. Mathaeus² Richardson, tunc Consules /
Johanes Whitehead et Thomas Graener.³

SONG I.

As I out rode this enderes night,

Of thre ioli sheppardes I saw a sight,

And all a-bowte there fold a star shone bright;

*They sange terli terlow;**So mereli the sheppardes ther pipes can blow. 5*¹ S. T[h]ys.² S. Mathaens, corr. by M.³ M. Craener.

SONG II.

*Lully, lulla, thow littell tine child,
By by, lully lullay, thow littell tye child,
By by, lully lullay !*

O sisters too,

How may we do¹

For to preserve *this* day

This pore yongling

For whom we do singe¹

By by, lully lullay ?

6

Herod, the king,

(114)

In his raging,¹

Chargid he hath this day

His men of might

In his owne sight¹

All yonge children to slay,—

12

That wo is me,

Pore child, for thee,¹

And ever morne and may²

For thi parting

Nether say nor singe,¹

By by, lully lullay.

18

SONG III.

Doone from heaven, from heaven so hie,

Of angeles *ther* came a great coṃpanie,

With mirthe and ioy and great solemnitye,

The sange terly terlow ;

So mereli the sheppards ther pipes can blow. 5

¹ *This and the preceding line as one in S.*

² S. say ; M. attrib. corr. to Kittredge.

The Pageant of the Weavers.

[DRAMATIS PERSONÆ.

i. Profeta	}	In the Prophet Play (Ll. 1-176).
ii. Profeta		
iii. Profeta		
Simeon	}	In the Purification (Ll. 177-721).
Anna		
i. Angel		
ii. Angel	}	In the Disputation in the Temple (Ll. 722-1191).]
Clareeus		
Gabriel		
Mary	}	
Joseph		
Joseph		
Mary	}	
Jesus		
i. Doctor		
ii. Doctor	}	
iii. Doctor		

- PROFETA PRIMUS. Ye grett² astronemars³ now awake, (31) 'Strange
news! A
star has
appeared in
the east.'
- With youre⁴ famus fateres of felosefy
And in-to the oreient reyspecte⁵ ye take,
Where nevis *and* strangis be cum of lately,
Affermynge the seying of old profecie,
Thatt a star⁶ schuld apere
Apon the hyll of Wawse among hus here! 7
- II. PROFETA.⁷ Ye brethur all, then be of good chere, 'It is the
star of
prophecy.'
- For those tythings makyth⁸ my hart ful lyght!
We haue desirid many a yere
Of thatt star to haue a syght,
And spesschalli of that kyng of myght

¹ Reprinted from *The Presentation in the Temple, A Pageant, as originally represented by the Corporation of Weavers in Coventry*. Edinburgh: Printed for the Abbotsford Club, 1836. The editor of this was Thomas Sharp. In the footnotes, S. indicates this edition. H. indicates the edition by Professor F. Holthausen in *Anglia*, N. F. XIII., 209-50. The MS., with which this text has been collated, belongs to the Clothiers and Broad Weavers' Company of Coventry, and is to be placed among the Corp. MSS. MS. b refers to the fragments of another version printed for the first time in Appendix IV.

² MS. b. Ye gret, MS. E! grett (!), S. Grett.

³ H. *emends* to astronemars, *many similar changes below*.

⁴ S. youre, H. ye. ⁵ MS. b. aspecte. ⁶ H. *inserts* [of Jacob].

⁷ S. PROFETA II; *so below for prophets, angels, and doctors*.

⁸ S. in wyth, *corr. emend. by H.*

The second
prophet
wishes to
know more
of it.

Of whose cummyng we haue playne warnyng
Be this same star aftur profettis desernyng.¹ (32) 14

Yet furthur, I pra² you for my larnyng,
Lett hus hawe³ sum comenecacion
Of this star be oldd prognostefying⁴
How hit aperid⁵ *und* under whatt fassion. 18

1. PROFETA. Sir, aftur a strange deformacion⁶
As be atorite reyherse I can ;
For this same star be interpretacion
Syngnefyth⁷ the natevete of a man ; 22

according to
the prophet
Balaam.
Nam. xxiv.
17.

As the profett Balam
In his text afarmyth right well,
Seying : "*Orietur stella ex Jacobo, et exsurget
homo de Israel.*" 25

He seyde of Iacobe a star schuld springe,
Wyche syngnefyith only this same kynge
Thatt amongist vs now ys cum.
And as towelhyng the letter folloyng :
Et ipse dominabitur omni generacione. 30

The manner
of his birth.

11. PROFETA. Sir, here ma be movid a questeon
Of this nobull prince of soo hi degree,
The wyche of all men schall haue domeneon,
Vndur what maner borne he schuld be.
1. PROFETA. Ase ye schall here right wonder-
fulle⁸

Be devine powar of a virgene pure,
Afarmyng the profeci agenst all nature. (33) 37

11. PROFETA. Where fynde you *that* in wholle scrip-
ture

Before prognostefide⁴ this to be done ?

Isaiah the
authority.
Isa. vii. 14.

1. PROFETA. Isace the profett wrytith full sure,
Ecce virgo concipiet,⁹ pariet filium! [f. 1 a]
Balam syng of the heyvinly wyssedome¹⁰

¹ H. changes to desarnyng ; many similar alterations throughout.

² H. writes pra[y], similarly below in numerous other cases.

³ H. changes w to v ; so below in other similar words.

⁴ Contraction for pro. ⁵ S. aperie. ⁶ MS. b. demonstracion.

⁷ S. Syngnefyu, MS. illegible, MS. b. singnefith. ⁸ S. wonderfull.

⁹ H. inserts [et]. ¹⁰ H. puts this line in the foot-notes.

A man schuld spryng here in Isaraell,
 The ¹ seyde Isayee answeyryng to *that* questeon : ²
Et vocabitur nomen eius Emanuel. 45

II. PROFETA. Yett haue I grett marvell,
 How thatt men schuld tell ³
 Off such strangis before the fell,

And man beyng here but a mortall creature. ² 49

I. PROFETA. Be devine powar, I make you sure,
 The sprete of *profece* to them was sent,
 Soo to subscrybe in wholle scripture, ²
 And yett them-selfe wyst not watt yt ment. 53

II. PROFETA. Now laude be vnto hym *that* soche
 knolegye sent

Vnto hus wreychis of pore symplecete.
 Where ⁴ he ys Lord *and* God omnipotent, (34)
 In this hys wyll to make hus preve !

I. PROFETA. Did nott *that* profett man Malache
 Resite vnto hus on this same wyse
 Thatt the sun of lyff schall spring *and* arise ? 60

Wyche cawsid Isace to cast up his iees
 Toward heyvin with all his inward syght,

Seyng, " Good Lord, afarmyng thy promes,
 Send downe to hus this wonly sun off myght,
 Huse to reystore vnto owre right !

Owt of deserte, from the hard stone,
 Reycomforyng *thi* doghtur dwylllyng in Sion ! " 67

Also Jaramo, ⁵ thatt wholle moñ,
 Seyd in heyvin God schuld make seede,

A greyne off Davith, thatt now ys *cum*,
 Wyche eyuer in gracys shall spring and spreyle
 And kepe Juda owte off drede

And also Isaraell sett in surenes,
 And he schall make jugementis of rightwesenes. 74

¹ H. *emends* The[n].

² *This and the preceding line inverted in H.*

³ *This and the preceding line as one in H.*

⁴ H. *has* Where[as]. ⁵ H. *alters* to Jareme.

' How could
 such a pro-
 phesy be
 made ? ' ,

The prophecy
 of Malachi.
Mal. iv. 2.

Isaiah's
 prayer.

Isa. li. 3.

Jeremiah's
 prophecy.

*Jer. xxxiii.
 22. (f)*

The second
Prophet is
astonished.

II. PROFETA. I wondre to here you this expres,
Be actoris hi, this worthe mystere,
And spesschalle of this virtu rightwessenes,
Where hit schalbe vsid and in whatt parte. 78

More about
the coming of
the Messiah.

I. PROFETA. Apon the yathe bothe with hy *and* loo
degre ;
And rightwessenes men schall hym call, (35)
When he schall cum to sit in the see [f. 2]
Of King Davit, *that* most riall stall ;¹
And *ther* schall he before the pristis all
Of Juda *and* Leyve be his powar device,
With nev² insence to do sacrefyee. 85
To God aboue for the grett offence
Of the peple *and* for³ yngnорance,⁴
With there offeringe to make reycompence
For the lenage of Adam's progeny.
This schall this childe by theym free
From all the offencis thatt *the* haue done
Be cruell deyth and bytter passion. 92

Further
question
about the
star.

II. PROFETA. Good⁵ sir, yett under *produstacion*⁶
Owre feyth thereby for to inresse,
Of this star lett hus haue reylacion,
How hit aperid *and* vndur whatt fassion,
Yff hit wold pleyse you for to expresse.⁷

Description
of the vision.

I. PROFETA. With diuers streymis of grett
brightnes, 98
A child *therin* of flagrant swetnes,
Wyche apon his bake a crosse did beyre,
And of an eygull hit bare the lykenes,
Beytyng his wyngis into the eyre ;
A wise there-in off lange feyre⁸
Thatt wasse hard through-owt the cuntrey,
Seyinge : "*Natus est nobis oddie rex Judeorum—et*
sethere."⁹ (36) 105

¹ S. of all. H. omits of all.

² H. changes v to w ; so below in similar words.

³ H. inserts [their]. ⁴ H. inserts [hi].

⁵ H. God. ⁶ H. changes to protestacion.

⁷ H. inverts this and the preceding line.

⁸ S. lange feyre ;
H. has lang[ag]e feyre. ⁹ H. corr. [h]odie . . . celera.

- II. PROFETA. Of a farthur declaracion I wold you praye,
 Whatt trybus the were *and* in whatt parte,
 The were date, *and* whatt maner a wey
 They haue made probate of this profece. 109
 Further question.
- I. PROFETA. And thatt schall I scho you right
 eyvedently.
 The grett lordis of the land of Caldý
 Fowndid twelve masturs of asestronomy
 For to se this star apere ;
 And when these masturs were eylecte,
 On the hill of Wawse *ther* wache the kepte
 And the all togedder neuer sclepte
 Abowe ix^c yere. 117
 Twelve lords of Chaldea kept watch 900 years for the star,
- II. PROFETA. And dide the soo longe wache¹ *that*
 hill ? [f. 2 a]
- I. PROFETA. Ye truly, tyll *that* hit was this kyngis
 will
 This seyð profece for to fullfyll,
 Thatt strange star to send them till,²
 Whereof the had intellegence ; 122
 That aftur the darkenes of the nyght
 In the day hit schone soo bright,
 Thatt when the sun *and* the stare
 In the yeyre togyethur warre, (37)
 Betwyxt them wasse lyttull or non indyfference. 127
 which was a guide for the three Kings.
- And soo this stare wasse a *serveture* Matt. ii, 9.
 And vnto iij kyngis a playn cundeture
 Vnto the manceion of a *virgin* pure. 130
- II. PROFETA. But ar you sure for whatt intent ?
- I. PROFETA. Forsothe to Bedlem streyght the went,
 Whereasse the offurd to this childe reuerent
 With grett omage a *famus* present. 134
 The offerings of the Kings.
- The furst wasse gold, as most myghte kyng ;
 The seycound wasse myr, asse prist of pristis beyng ;
 The thryd wasse insence, in tokyning of byrring.³ 137

¹ II. *inserts* [on]. ² H. *changes to* there.³ H. *changes to* byrring.

II. PROFETA. Yet wold I kno the cawse spesschally,
Whatt movid these kyngis to cum so hastily,
And whedur the cam oopun or prevy. 140

I. PROFETA. The star broght them throgh eyuere cuntre ;
And eyuer as the cam oopunly,
The dide inquire of those nevis ;

'Where is
He that is
born King of
the Jews ?'
Matt. ii. 2.

Eyuer the axid, "Where ys he
Thatt ys borne for to be
The kyng of Juys ?" ¹ 146

'Let us
depart to pay
our devotion
to the child.'

Therefore lett hus *with* all delegece
Vnto *that* chyld geve honowre *and* reyuerece, (38)
And thatt we ma cum vnto his presence
To haue fryyssion of his hi deyit[e]. 150
And, brothur, I thanke you of youre pacyence ;
For now att thys tyme departe wyll wec.

*Excat.*²

II. PROFETA. Now, brothur, for youre swete sentence,
Att all tymis welcum to me— 154

They praise
God for their
particular
enlighten-
ment,

Loo ! fryndis,³ there may you see
How God in man workith alwey.
Now all we *that* his servandis be [f. 3]
Hathe grett cawse in hym to joie,
Wyche sendyth hus knolegge the truth to sey ;
And he soo meraculosly wyrkyng *therwith*
Thatt of all seyerettis we wryte⁴ *the* were pyth ; 161

Wherefore moche cawse haue we to make myrth,
When we reymembur the gloreose birthe
Of this *virgyns* sun.

He the Seconde Person in the Trenete
Eyquall *with* his Fathur in deyite
And⁵ under the curteyne of owre vmanete,
For hus wold man becum. 168

and exhort
all here

Wherefore, here I exsorte you all,
That in this place here asenbulde be,
Vnto this chylde for merce cawll,

¹ This and preceding line as one in S., corr. by H.

² Stage-direction omitted in S. Speech of second prophet begins at line 155 in S.

³ H. inserts [dere].

⁴ H. changes to wyte. ⁵ H. omits And.

Wyche schall reydeme vs apon a tre. 172 to pray for redemption.

And thatt gloreose blys thatt we ma see,

Wyche he hathe ordenide for all men

In his selesteall place to be (39)

In secula seculorum, amen! 176

Here Semeon intrythe and the last profett gothe owtt.

Luke ii. 25-35.

SEMEON. The seylesteall Soferent, owre hy Gode
eternall!

Simeon's
prayer.

Wyche of this mervelus world ys *the* fowndatur,

And create¹ the hy heyvins his one see emperell

With sun, mone *and* staris, yorthle,² sky and
wattur³—

And al for the sustenance of owre vmayne
nature—

With fysche, fowle, best, *and* eyuere othur thyng,

Vndur hus to haue *the* naturall cows *and* beyng. 183

Yett owre formere parence at the begynnyng

Throgh dyssobeydence had a grevose fawll

Adam's fall
and man's
mortality.

From the hy pales *and* blys eyuerlastyng

Downe into this⁴ wale⁵ off⁶ meserabull mvndall;

For the wyche transgression all we ar now
mortall,

Thatt before wasse infynite for eyuer to remayne

And now schall take yend⁷ be deyth *and* cruell
payne. 190

Wyche grevoise sorro ofte dothe me constrayne

Inwardly to syghe *and* byttur teyris to wepe,

Simeon's
sighs and
tears.

Tyll thatt I reymembur the grett comforde ageyne

Of anceant profettis *with ther* sentens swete, [f. 3a]

Whose fructuus syence of profownde larnyng
depe

In there awturs aperith to hus right manifestly,

Of Isace, Sebellam,⁸ Balam, *and* Malache. 197

O Lorde of lordis! In hart beseke I the,

Of this infinite worke to send me the tru lyght, He prays

¹ H. omits And *and* writes Create[d].

² S. thorth. H. *changes to* for the. ³ S. matter.

⁴ Omitted in S. ⁵ H. *changes to* vile. ⁶ So MS. b., MS. *and*.

⁷ S. thend. ⁸ MS. b. *has the* Sebellis.

for a sight
of the Redeemer,

Truly to expownde this seyde wholle profece;
And also of that kyng that I ma haue a syght, (40) 201
And that we ma walke in his weyis uppright,¹
The wyche be reydencion schall hus all reyles,
At whose cumyng the tru ovncion of Juda schall
seyse. 204

for he is
growing old.

Now, Lord, fullfyll thatt hy tyme of pes!
For age draith me fast apon.
Fayne wold I see thatt wholle of whollenes,
Or this mortall lyff fro me were gone.
Now, Lorde, ase thow art iij in won,
Grant me grace, yff thatt thy wyl² be,
In my nold age that syght for to see! 211

He would
then depart
in peace.

Then at thy wyll, Lorde, fayne wolde I be,
Yff thow soche grace woldist me sende,
To loove the, Lorde, *with* all vmelyte,
And soo of my lyff then to make an ende!
Yett, Lorde, *thi* grace to me now extende,
Suffur me rathur yett to lyve in peyne
Then to dy, or thatt I thatt solam syght haue seyne! 218

Luke ii. 36-38.

Here Anne cumyth in to Semeon and seythe:

Anna asks
to be remem-
bered in his
prayer.

ANE. O sufferent Semeon! *With* all solemnete,
Thatt of owre gloreose tempull hath *the* govern-
ance,
With all dev reuerance here beseke I the
*Thi*³ olde frynde in Gode to haue in reymembur-
ance,
The wyche hathe tarrid be a long contenance
For the comyng of *the* right Messee,
Wyche hathe byn *promysid* vnto hus be profece. 225

O Lorde! thogh *that* I be nothyng worthe
To see the fasson of *thi* most presseose pyctore,
Yett, Lorde, asept me of *thi* grett marce, (41)

¹ *This line supplied from MS. b.*

² H. *inserts* [hit]. ³ H. *writes* *thi*[n].

Asse thy pore *serwand and* feythfull creature.
 To se the, Lorde, yff *that* I myght be sure,
 No lenger on grownd wold I reyquere
 In this mortall lyff to contenev here. [f. 4] 232

She would
 also die
 gladly if she
 could see the
 Lord.

SIMEON. O feythfull frynde and loue dere !
 To you this text ofte haue I tolde,
 That the lyght of Leyve amonge vs here
 In Isaraell schuld be boght *and* sold ;
 Asse avnceant profettis hereof hathe told,
 That in this lande here he schuld make surenes,
 And he to be cawlid the Kyng of Pes. 239

He quotes
 prophecy.

Asse Isace hymselfe herein to wyttnes,
 "*In facie populorum*," this did he sey,
 "*Cum venerit sanctus sanctorum cessabit unctio vestra.*" Dan. ix. 24.
 And soo when owre ryght blod schall seyse,
 Moche virtu and grace then schall inresse
 With hy jugementis of rightwessenenes
 Amongest hus evyn here in Isaraell. 246

ANE. Yff thatt I myght abyde *that* dey,
 Thatt wholle off wholleis for to see
 Wyche thatt I haue desyrid allwey,
 In this worlde¹ well were me.
 Now, Lord, *and* yff thy wyll hit be,
 Grant me my hoope, longe lokid fore ;
 Then joie nor welthe kepe I no more. (42) 253

Anna prays
 that she may
 abide until
 the coming.

SIMEON. Now, Ane, systur and dere frynde,
 Lett hus bothe *with* a whole intent
 In thys tru feyth owre lyvis yend,
 Lawdyng thatt Lorde wyche ys omnipotent ;
 Wherefore I thynke hyt full expeydente²
 In conteniall preyar for to indure,
 To kno *therby* his graceose plesure. 260

They must
 endure in
 continual
 prayer.

ANE. O sofferent Semeon ! Thi famus consell
 Inwardely gladlyth me in my hart.
 No-thing contentyth my mynd soo well,
 Wherefore at *this* tyme woll we departe. 264

Anna is en-
 couraged.

¹ H. *inserts* [so].

² S. *expeydent*. H. *changes* to *expedyent* ; so other similar words.

'The Lord be
thy guide!'

SIMEON. Now, Ane, syth *that* ye wol hence nede¹

Vnto the tempull *with* all spede [f. 1a]

Owre Lordis wyll for to abyde,

That Lord of lordis be thy gyde

And sende the *that* wyche thow lovist most;

Bothe heyle² *and* bote for the provide,

Where-eyuer thow goo in any cost! 271

Ane goes out.

Simeon
always prays
before he
goes to rest.

Fryndis, now ys hit tyme to prey.

Before that I my rest do take,

My custome hathe yt byn alwey,

Asse long ase eyuer I am awake, (43)

Intersession vnto that Lorde to make

Of hym to obteyne all my reyquest,

And then full peysable to take my rest.³ 278

His prayer.

Now, Lorde, that madist all thyng of noght,

Both hevyn *and* hell and eyuere creature,

Asse thow knoist myn inwarde thoght,

Reycomforde [me]⁴ when hit ys thy plesure;

For I do covett no more treysure

Then the tyme of thy natevete

With my mortall yeeis thatt I myght se. 285

But asse thow wolt, Lorde, all thyng mvst be,

And reysun hit ys thatt hit be soo;

My wyll *ther*to schall eyuer agre.

My wholle desyre now dost *thou* kno.

Or thatt I vnto slepe do goo,

I commytt my warkis *with* all the circumstance

Wholly vnto thy lawis *and* ordonance. 292

*There Simeon settys hym doun to rest, ase hit were, and
the Angell seythe to hym:*

An angel
announces

I. ANGELL. Simeon, of thy rest awake;

Owre Lorde in hevyn he sendyth⁵ the gretying

Of my message, *with* the for to make,

¹ S. *yede*. H. *changes to rede and inserts [I] before it.*

² *Changed by a later hand to heylth.*

³ *Omitted in S.*

⁴ *Supplied by H.*

⁵ *So H., S. sendyght.*

With the, hys frind, a solame metyng; [c. 5] that Christ is
 Hys blessid bode vnto thi kepyng shortly to
 Within schort tyme schal be broght, be brought to
 And here in thy tempull thow schalte be soght. 299 the temple.

SEMEON. Lorde, whence cam this solam noyse (44)
 That awoke me here soo suddenly?
 My spretis *therwith* did soo reyjoyse,
 Thatt no lenger slepe cowlde I.
 Me-thoght he seyde right perfetly,
 Thatt solam Sufferent thatt I schulde see
 And haue hym here in my custode. 306

II. ANGELL. Semeon, thatt Lorde in Trenete 'Speed that
 Whom thow hast desirid to see alwey thy temple be
 At thy tempull offurde schal be in order.'
 Vnto thy honde this same day;
 Therefore spede in all thatt thow may,
 That the tempull in ordur be
 This prynce to reyseye *with* all vmelete. 313

[*Exeunt the two angels.*]

SIMEON. Now, Lorde of lordis, thankis be to the! Simeon
 These gloreose tythyngis *that* here be tolde rejoices,
 In my hart soo gladith me
 Thatt I am lyghtar a M folde
 Then eyuer I wasse before. 318
 Therefore wyll I¹ *with* al my myght
 To se my tempull soo presseosly pyght
 In gorgis araye thatt hyt be dyght
 This prynce for to ownowre.² 322

There Semeon gothe to his Clarks and seyth:

Now, fryndis all, be of good chere, (45) and informs
 And to owre tempull draw we nere; his clerks.
 Soche solam nevis now I here,
 Thatt all my spretis dothe glade. 326
 Thatt babe ys borne of dyngnete
 Thatt we soo long hathe desirid to see,

¹ H. *inserts* [spede]. ² H. *has* [h]onowre, *similarly below.*

Oure Lord *and* Kyng¹ most myghte,
Thatt all this world² made. 330

CLARECUS. Now blessid mot that lorde³ be,
Thatt dey *and* owre thatt we schall see
His gloreose bodde in Trenete,
Thatt flowre that neuer schall fade ! 334

He bids them
prepare to
receive the
Lord.

SEMEON. No lenger, Surs, lett vs abyde,
But to the tempull *with* all spede
To reyseve the Saueowre of this world wyde [f. 5a]
And hym to serve *with* lowe and drede !
Now, Sirs, loke thatt ye take good hede
To wayte *and* serve *with* all delegeence,
His grace to ownowre *with* humble reuerence ! 341

A clerk asks
for instruc-
tions about
the sacrifice.

CLARECUS. To *serue* a prynce of soche magneffecens,
Sir, I wasse neuer wont there-to.
Sythe ye *therin* hathe more intellegence,
Instructe me, Sir, how *that* I schuld do,
Lest thatt I do offende ; (46) 346
For rathur then I wolde hym greive,
Thatt Lord on whom I do beleve,—
Yett had I leyuer my-self reymeve
Vnto the worldis yende. 350

How it is to
be performed.

SEMEON. Sith thatt ye for knoleyge dothe make sute,
Your wyttis the bettur do I repute.
With humble hartis *and*⁴ meke, 353
Won of hus must holde the lyght
Ande the othur the sacrefyce ;
And I on kneis, asse hyt ys right,
The offece to exsersyse
Vnto thatt babe soo swette. 358

CLARECUS. Then hast we this alter to araye
And clothis off onowre *theron* to laye
Ande the grownde straw we *with* flowris gay
Thatt of oddur swetely smellis. 362

¹ H. inserts [that].
H. has lord[ing]e.

² H. inserts [hath].
⁴ H. inserts [ful].

SEMEON. And when he aprochis nere this place,
 Syng then *with me* thatt conyng hasse They sing.
 And the othur the meyne space
 For joie rynge ye the bellis. *Cantant.*¹ 366

There Semeon and his Clarks gothe vp to the tempull and Gaberell cumyth to the tempull dore and scyth: [Mary and Joseph with the child have occupied the front part of the pageant.] *Luke ii. 22-25.*

GABEREEL. Hayle, Mare, meke and myld! (47) Gabriel greets Mary and the Child.
 The virtu in the schall neyuer fade.
 Hayle, meydyn, and thy chylde,
 Thatt all this world ² made! 370

Thy seylesteall Fadur wyche ys omnipotent He bids her make offering in the temple.
 Of his³ ambassaye hethur hathe me sent
 Vnto the, lade and virgyn reyuerent,

With thy sun, owre heyviñ Kynge! 374

Unto the tempull thatt thou schuldist goo, [f. 6]

And to whyt turtuls *with* the also,
 And present the chylde and them to,
 All iij of them in offeryng. 378

Spede you forth thatt ye were gone!
 But leyve nott ye ⁴ wold Josoff at whome;
 For nedely, lade, he mvste be won Joseph must accompany her.
 In this sacrefyce doyng. 382

MARE. *With* hart and wyll hit schal be done Mary will obey.
 In pleyssing of that fathur of myght.
 Thyddur wyll I bothe hastely *and* sone
 And take [with]⁵ me my child soo bryght. 386

GABEREEL. Then to Josoff goo ye full right, Gabriel departs.
 And make hym preve of this case.
 Byd hym hast *that* he were dyght
 To gyd you theddur into that place.
 Now rest well, Mare, *with* moche solas! (48)
 For I mvst thiddur asse I cam froo. 392

[*Gabriel goes out.*]

¹ This song (I.) is at the end of the pageant. ² H. inserts [hath].

³ S. this. ⁴ H. changes to the. ⁵ So H.

MARE. He thatt ys ande eyuer wasse
 Be thy gyde where-euer thou goo,
 And send hus all¹ of his grace !
 I pray here knelynge hit ma be soo. 396

[*Addresses Jesus.*]

She addresses
 Jesus, Now, cum heddur to me, my darlyng dere,
 My myrthe, my joie, and al my chere !
 Swetter then eyuer wasse blossom² on brere !
 Thy swete mowthe now wyll I kis. 400

Now, Lorde of lordis, be owre gide,
 Where-eyuer we walke in cuntreyis wyde,
 And these to turtuls for hus provide
 Off them thatt we do nott mys ! 404

Here Marc goth to Josoff and seysis :

and tells
 Joseph of the
 command. Rest well, Josoff, my spouse soo free !
 JOSOFF. Now welcum, Mare ! Dame, whatt sey yee ?
 MARE. Swet nevis, husebond, I bring to thee ;
 The angell of God *with* me hath be
 To geve hus bothe warnyng, 409

Thatt you *and* I *with* a wholle intent,
 Aftur the law thatt here ys ment,
 Schuld in the tempull owre chyld present
 In Jerusalem, *ther* to make offeryng. (49) 413

He is ready
 to go. JOSOFF. Now, Mare, thatt woll I neuer deny ; [*t. 6 a*]
 But aftur my powar for to apply
 And thatt you kno, dame, asse well asse [I]³ ;
 You neuer cawll but I am reddy. 417

MARE. Now, husebond, ye speyke full gentylle ;
 Therfore loke, Josoff, *and* ye cold spy
 To turtyll dowis, how thatt we myght cum ny :
 For nedely turtullis offer myst we ;
 Thatt offeryng fawlyth for owre degre. 422

Will he pro-
 cure two
 doves ? JOSOFF. Nay, nay, Mare, thatt wol not be.
 Myne age ys soche, I ma not well see ;
 There schall noo duffus⁴ be soght for me, 425
 Also God me saue !⁵

Indeed he
 will not.

¹ H. inserts [the gift].

² MS. (?) blossom. *It is often difficult to differentiate the scribe's*
e's and o's, and o's and a's.

⁴ Contraction for us.

³ Supplied by S.

⁵ H. adds [so fre].

MARE. Swette Josoff, fullfyll ye owre Lordis hestes.

JOSOFF. Why *and* woldist th[o]u haue me to hunt
bridis nestis ?

He cannot
be hunting
birds' nests,

I pray the hartely, dame, leue thosse jestis

And talke of thatt wol be.

430

For, dame, woll I neuer vast my wyttis,

To wayte or pry where the wodkece syttis ; (50)

Nor to jubbard among the merle pyttis,

For thatt wasse neyuer my gyse.

434

Now am I wold *and* ma not well goo :

A small twyge wold me ouerthroo ;

And yche were wons lyggyd aloo,

Full yll then schulde I ryse.

438

MARE. Ye hardely, Josoff, do nott drede !

Owre Lorde wyll quyte right well youre mede,

And att all tymis be youre spede,

And further you in youre viage.

442

JOSOFF. Ey ! dame, ey ! God helpe hus all !

Me-thynke youre meymorre were¹ small,

On me soo whomly eyuer to call :

You mynde nothyng myne age

446

But the weykist gothe eyuer to the walle ;

Therefore go thyself, dame ; for me thow schall,²

Ye, or ellis get the a nev page.

449

MARE. Husebande, these be no womens dedis ;

Therefore, Josoff, ye must forthe nedis ;

For surely there ys no reymedy.

452

JOSOFF. Noo remedy then but I mvst goo ?

[f. 7]

Now be my trowthe,³ I ma tell you,

(51)

Thosse tythingis ar but cold.

455

Then nedis mvste thatt nedis schall ;

And now he thatt ma worst of all

The candyll ys lyke to holde.

458

MARE. Now, gentyll Josoff, when wyll ye goo

To make an ende of this owre jurney ?

¹ H. writes *veré*. ² H. *supposes that a line is here omitted*.

³ See note on line 399.

complaining
of his lot in
having mar-
ried a young
thing.

JOSOFF. *That* shal be or I have any lust thereto¹

And thatt dare I boldely sey.

462

How sey ye all this company

Thatt be weddid asse well asse I?

I wene *that* ye suffur moche woo;

465

For he thatt weddyth a yonge thyng

Mvst fullfyll all hir byddyng,

Or els ma he his handis wryng,

Or watur his iis when he wold syng;

And thatt all you do knoo.

470

MARE. Why sey ye soo, sir? Ye be to blame.

All the com-
pany know
that you have
to mind your
wife.

JOSOFF. Dame, all this company wyll sey the same.

Ys itt not soo? Speyke, men, for schame!

Tell you the trothe ase you well con!

474

For the *that* woll nott there wyllis plese

(52)

Ofte-tymis schall suffur moche dysees;

Therefore I holde hym well at es

Thatt hathe to doo *with* non.

478

MARE. Leyve of these gawdis for my lowe;

And goo for these fowlys, *Sir*, I you pray.

The Fadur of heyvin thatt ys abowe

Wyll spede you well in youre journey.

482

JOSOFF. No reymede but I mvst forthe nede.

The Lord
send him fair
weather and
those birds,
black or
white!

Now owre Lord grant me well for to spede!

Loo! feyre wordis full² ofte doth leyde

Men eleyne agen there mynd.

486

Now, Lorde God, thow sende me feyre weddur,

And thatt I ma fynd those fowlis togeddur,

Whytt or blake, I care nott wheddur,

So thatt I ma them³ fynde!

490

MARE. Full well schall you spede hardely,

Ylf thatt ye goo abowt hytt wyllingly.

JOSOFF. Then I woll goo by *and* by,

[c. 7a]

Thogh⁴ hit be not full hastely.

With all my hart I wol goo spy,

495

¹ So H., S. thereto.

² MS. *and* S. full.

³ MS. then.

⁴ S. Thoght.

- Yff any be in my wey, (53) He will find
 I wyll them fynd *and* I may,¹ any that
 Or thatt I make an ende. 498 come in his
 MARE. Now that Lorde, thatt best² may, way.
 He be your spede in youre jurney, .
 Ande good tythyngis of you me send ! 501
 JOSOFF. Yea, he thatt hatth soche on on hym to crawe
 He schal be sure, asse God me sawe,
 Eyuer the worse yend of the staff to haue,³
 Att the lattur yend. 505
- Here Josoff gothe from Mare⁴ and scyth :*
- I wandur abowt myself alone, He wanders
 Turtulis or dowis can I non see. about,
 Now, Kyng of heyvin, thow amend my mone ;
 For I tro I seke nott where the be ! 509
- My myght, my strenth ys worne fro me ;⁵
 For age I am waxen almost blynd.
 Those fowlys the ar full far fro me the fowls are
 And werie yvill for me to fynde. 513 evil to find,
- I loke fast and neuer the nere ;
 My wynd for feynt ys allmost gone.
 Lord, *benedissete* ! Whatt make I here
 Among these heggis myself alone ? 517
- For-were I ma no lengur stond ; and he is
 These buskis the teyre me on eyuere syde. weary.
 Here woll I sytt apon this londe,
 Oure Lordis wyll for to abyde. 521
- I. ANGELL. Aryse vp, Josoff, *and* take no thoght (54)
 For these to fowlys thatt thow hast soght. An angel
 Evyn to thy hond I haue them broght, brings them
 And therefore be off good chere. 525 to him.
- Take them here bothe to
 And ageyne to Mare thy wyff thow goo
 Yn all the hast thatt hit be doo ;
 Thow tarre noo lengur here ! 529

¹ *This and the preceding line as one in S. and MS.*² H. *inserts* [so]. ³ H. *prints* to have with the following line.⁴ *Qy.* into the street. ⁵ So H., S. [me] frome.

He rejoices
and returns.

JOSOFF. O! lawde be vnto thatt Lorde soo excellent
For those to fowlis thatt I haue soght!

Fullfyllid now ys myn intent; [f. 8]

My hart ys evyn asse yt oght,¹

All care fro me ys past, 534

Now thatt Mare my wyff these birddis had!²

For to make hir hart asse glad³

To hir wyll I in hast. [Returns to Mary.] 537

He delivers
the doves to
Mary.

Now rest well, Mare, my none darlyng!

Loo! dame, I haue done thy byddyng

And broght these dowis for oure offeryng;

Here be the bothe alyve. 541

Womon, haue them in thy honde,

I am full glade I haue them⁴ fond.

Am nott I a good husbonde?

Ye! dame, soo mot I thryve! 545

MARE. Now, the Fathur of heyvin that ys abowe,

He qyt you, Josoff, for this dede; (55)

'Let us make
speed to the
temple!'

And furthur I pray you for my lowe,

Vnto the tempull lett vs make spede! 549

Joseph would
like to 'blow
awhile.'

JOSOFF. Ey! bloo a whyle, dame, I the pray!

For soft *and* essele men goo far.

I haue laburde all this dey;

Yett am I vere lyttull the nar.

I tro thatt I schall neyuer be war.

Soo full of feyre wordis these wemen be,

Thatt men thereto must nedis agre; 556

And therefore, dame, alsoo mote I the.

Aftur my labur fayne wolde I rest;

'Go thyself!'

Therefore goo thyselfe thow schalt for me,

Or tarre att whome whedldur *thou* thynekist beste. 560

She cannot
go alone.

MARE. Na, swet husebond, ye do well kno

To goo alone ys not for me;

Wherefore, good *sir*, I pray you soo

Thatt I ma haue your cumpny. 564

¹ Manly's suggestion. S. and MS. have wold be; H. has wol l be [thought].

² As two lines in H., first ending with wyff; he adds the words [as fast]. H. substitutes blith. ³ Bracketed in H.

- JOSOFF. Loo! fryndis,¹ here ma you knoo
 The maner of my wyff ys soo,
 Thatt *with* hyr nedis mvst I goo,
 Wheddur I wyll or nyll. 568
 Now ys nott this a cumburs² lyff?
 Loo! sirs, whatt ytt ys to haue a wyff! (56)
 Yett had I³ leyuer, nor to live in stryff,
 Apply evyn to hir wyll. 572
 For syth *that* here ys no remede,
 Take vp youre chyld, I sey, Mare,
 And walke we togedur feyre *and* essele
 And soo to stynt all strywe;
 And⁴ I woll trusse vp thys gere, [f. 8 a]
 For I se well I mvst hit beyre.
 At Jerusalem I wold all ye⁵ were,
 Also⁶ mote I thryve.⁷ 580
 MARE. There schall we be when God wyll,
 For at his plesure all thyng mvst be.
 JOSOFF. Dame, and thatt ys bothe reysun and skill;
 Sett forward then and lett me see. 584
 [*They continue in the front part of the pageant as if making
 a journey. An angel appears in the temple.*]
 II. ANGELL. Awake, Semeon, and drede the noght!
 In all the hast thatt eyuer ma be,
 And reyseve that Lord thatt all hathe wrought,
 With hym his modur Mare. 588
 Make spede, Semeon, *that* thou were dyght
 To reyseve thatt chyld *with* all thy myght
 Now schalt thou see the blesidist syght
 Thatt eyuer thou didist see. 592
 SEMEON. O Lord of lordis! this solam noyse (57)
 From the Maker of heyvin *and* hell,
 My hart therewith soo dide reyjoise,
 Thatt the myrthe *theroff* can noo tong tell,
 Nor hand *with* pen subseribe.

The hardship
of having a
wife.

They depart.

An angel
arouses
Simeon from
slumber.

He is de-
lighted,

¹ H. *inserts* [dere]. ² H. *writes* cumbus; so similar words below.

³ S. *omits*; H. *writes* [I]. ⁴ H. *omits* And.

⁵ H. *changes* to we. ⁶ S. *Alse*.

⁷ *Line in later hand, Also well that ye thrive; line as printed by
S. canceled but legible.*

and thanks
God.

I thanke *that* Lorde *and* Kyng of myght,
Thogh all my lust through age be worne,
Thatt I schall see this gloreose syght.
Blessid be the owre thatt thow wast borne,
This dey *that* eyuer I do abide. 602

Now to reyseve this Kyng of pes
Thatt owt of dangyr schall hus reles.
Owre hy merrettis schall he increas
In joiye abundantly; 606
For here kepe I no more blis,
But thatt he marke me¹ for won of his,
And then whan his swete wyll² ys,
Am I evyn redde to dy. 610

He calls upon
his clerks.

Now, Clarkis, cum forth *and* do your offes,
And this awter hastely *that* ye aray;
For here schal be the solamyst sacrefyee
Thatt eyuer wasse seyne in Juda. 614

Make sure, fryndis, *and*³ all thatt ye may
Thatt ordur be hade in eyuere place.
CLARECUS. Now *that* Lord of lordis thatt best may
To do oure devties he grant vs grace!
And for to plesse hym to his paye (58)
Sey al you *Deo gracias*. 620

'All is ready.' Loo! mastur,⁴ bothe man *and* place [f. 9]
Be all redde at your byddylng.

'Ring the
bells!'

SEMEON. Then, surs, cum forthe⁵ apase
And myrrele the bellis ryng. 624

Ane, systur, goo ye⁶ with me
For to reyseyve that prince of onowre
And hym to welcum reuerently,
Ase of this world lorde *and* gouvernowre. 628

Anna comes
with him.

ANE. Now, fathur Semeon, I am obeydent,
Youre graceose pleyzure for to obbey.
To serve thatt Lorde wyche ys omnipotent,
Lett vs goo mete hym on the wey. 632

¹ H. brackets me *and* puts it before marke. ² H. inserts [hit].

³ H. changes to in. ⁴ H. inserts [now].

⁵ H. inserts [with me]. ⁶ H. inserts [also].

CLARECUS. Mastur, now ar the bellis rong
 And redde att hond ys eyuere thyng.
 SEMEON. Then lett me see *with hart and tonge*.
 How myrrely thatt ye can syng. *Cantant.* 636

Here the cum downe with pressession¹ to mete them:

MARE. Heyle, suffurent Semeon so good ! Mary greets
Simeon.
 My semely sun here I bryng to the (59)
 To offur hym vp in flesche and blode,
 Asse be the law he oght to be. 640

SEMEON. Now, wholle Mare *and* Josoff also, He bids them
welcome.
 Ye be ryght welcum vnto this place ;
 For off God ar ye blessid bothe to
 Thatt hath you grondid in soche grace :
 And ye, Josoff, of soo grett age 645
 Thatt soche a babe forth can bryng,
 In whom all owre reydemcion dothe hyng,
 And off this worlde ys lorde *and* kyng ;
 This² wase a graceose mareage. 649

JOSOFF. Now gentill bysschope, I the pray,
 Evyn the verre truth thow woldist me sey,
 Ys nott this a prette bewey Joseph
praises the
Child.
 Asse eyuer thow hast knone? 653
 Now, be hym *that* made both heyvin *and* hell,
 This lyttull myte I lowe as well,
 Asse thogh he were myn oone ! 656

MARE. Reyseyve [him],³ Semeon, *with* good chere ;
 The law⁴ wyll hit schall so be, Mary brings
him accord-
ing to the
law.
 For wyche cawse I bryng hym here ;
 Here in thi hondis take hym the. [f. 9a] 660

SEMEON. Now welcum, Lord⁵ of honowr !⁵ (60) Simeon's
welcome.
 Now welcum, Prince, vnto this place !⁶
 Welcum, owre sufferent Saweowre !⁷

¹ H. *writes* pressession. ² S. *and* MS. Thus. ³ So H.

⁴ H. *inserts* [hit].

⁵⁻⁵ S. *prints* vnto my hand, which is written on an erasure ; a smudged and obliterated termination of the line has what looks like of honowr.

⁶ S. *omits* of honowr from end of this line ; it is in different ink and above. ⁷ H. *inverts* sufferent and Saweowre.

Welcum, the Grownr of owre grace!

Welcum, owre joie! welcum,¹ owre myrthe! 665

Welcum, owre graceose Gouvernowre!

Welcum to huse, thatt heyvinly flowre!

Now, blessid be the dey and owre

²Of thy gloroose byrthe! 669

Anna's wel-
come.

ANE. Now welcum, Kyng of kingis all!

Now welcum, Maker of all mankynd!

Welcum to hus, bothe grett and small!

Good Lord, thy sarvandis now haue in mynd

Thatt longe hath levid here, 674

In clenes pure *withowt* offence,

With grett desyris for to be hence;

But now the syght of thy presence

Hath amendid all owre chere. 678

The clerk's
welcome.

CLARECUS. Now welcum, Lord, vnto all hus,

Thi none tru *servandis*, as reysun ys!³

Welcum, owre God and Kyng of blys,

Owre Lorde, longe lokid fore! 682

All the *profettis* thatt of the spake

Seyd thow schuldist, for owre sake,

Fleysche *and* blod of a meydyn take (61)

Owre joys to reystore. 686

Simeon re-
ceives the
Child and
begins his
prayer.

SEMEON. On, on *with* me, my fryndis dere,

With this chyld thatt we haue here,

Of this worlde the lanterne clere

Of whom all lyght schall spryng! 690

With hoole hartis, now lett hus praece!

Thatt owre *and* tyme now blesse we may

That eyuer we abode *the* dey

Of this chyldis comynge. Cantant.⁴ 694

*Here Simeon goth to the awtere with the chyld in hys
armis and scyth:*

⁵Now art thow cum, Lorde, to my honde,

Thogh thatt I onworthe were;

Yett, Lorde, forgeve *thi* pore *serwande*⁶— 697

.

¹ MS. *welcum*; H. omits *this word*. ² H. *here* inserts [Child].

³ H. *supposes that a line is omitted here*. ⁴ *Qty.* [Song II.]

⁵ MS. repeats SEMEON. ⁶ *Folio 10 is missing.*

[MARE.] Whyle¹ the weddur ys soo feyre ; [f. 11] Mary and
 And I woll cum aftur asse I may, Joseph
 For now att whome I wolde we weyre. 700 journey
 homewards.
Luke ii. 39.

JOSOFFE. To¹ goo before now I woll asaye,
 Thogh thatt my fetemanscipe² be not full gaye.
 I pray God spede vs in oure jurney ; (62)
 For I schall be were or thatt I cum there. 704

*There Mare and Josoff departis out of the vpper parte of
 the pagand.*

SEMEON. Loo ! fryndis, how God for vs hathe wroght,
 And schode hymself here at this tyde !
 Blessid mot he be in word *and* thoght,
³ Myghtefull Maker of thy[s]⁴ world wyde ! 708

I wasse lame of fote *and* hand,
 And now am whole ase ye ma see. *Simeon
 thanks the
 Lord ;*
*he was lame
 in foot and
 hand and is
 now whole.*

I thanke thatt⁵ Lord of his sond,
 And eyuer his servande wyll I be,
 Thatt Lorde soo moche of myght. 713
 Now, Lorde of lordis that hath no pere,
 Wyche att this tyme wase offurd here,
 Sende you all the fruysson clere
 Of his heyvinly macion soo bryght ! 717

CLARECUS. And of owre mys he amend vs,
 And from owre foys⁶ defend vs,
 And⁷ his hy trone he send vs,
In secula seculorum, amen ! 721
Here gothe Semeon and his Clarkis out of the tempull.⁸ *Luke ii. 40-42.*

* * * * *
*[Mary and Joseph enter the lower front-part of the
 pageant.]*

JOSOFF. Now, Mare, my wyff here present,
 Vnto [God]⁹ myche bondon, dame, ar we (63)
 Thatt soo goodly a childe here hath vs sent ;
 In this world a feyrear *ther* canott be. 725

MARE. I thanke *that* Lord omnipotent,
 For yt dothe me good hym for to see ; *Joseph and
 Mary decide*

¹ Repeated in MS. ² H. changes to fote-.
³ H. inserts [The]. ⁴ Emend. by S. ⁵ H. inserts [hi].
⁶ H. inserts [he]. ⁷ H. inserts [to].
⁸ Presentation in the Temple ends and Doctors' Play begins.
⁹ Emend. by H.

to take Jesus
to Jerusalem.

Wherefore, Josoff, I wold he went

Vnto Jerusalem *with* you and me.

729

He is twelve
years old.

For now he ys xij yere of age,

Full well reyonid yt ma be,

Of lymys he waxith feyre *and* large,

And moche he desyrith cumpane.

733

JOSOFF. Now, dame, he ys a prette page

[f. 11 a]

And, as ye sey, full well *cum* on.

I kno non soche on of hys age ;

I pra God make hym a right good mon.

737

MARE. Now, Jesus,¹ my son, *with* you whatt chere ?

Whatt m[y]rthe² make ye, chyld, this dey ?

Thow art he thatt I love most dere,

My joie, my myrthe and all my pley !³

741

Jesus is will-
ing to go.

IESUS. I thanke you, my modur, in all thatt I may ;

And at youre hand, I am here

To do you *serues*, bothe nyght and dey,

(64)

And redde alwey to make you chere.

745

Now, Gods blyssyng haue you *and* myne !⁴

746

Joseph tells
the company
how obedient
Jesus has
always been.

JOSOFF. Loo ! fryndis,⁵ here doth apere,

Yt ys eyrly scharp thatt wol be thorne.

How glad he ys his modr to pleyse !

And eyuer hathe byn syth he wasse borne.

Thogh thatt my vthe frome me be worne,

Yet in his dedis I have moche joie ;

For, in feythe, he woll preve evin⁶ a prette bwey.

753

Cum, my sun, well mot thou theo !⁷

Thow schalt to Jerusalem *with* thi modur *and* me,

Sum goodly syghtis, sun, for to see

Apon this owre festefawll dey.

757

Mary wishes
for company.

MARE. Now truly, Josoff, as ye sey,

And merely for to pase forthe *the* wey,

Sum *vertuos* cumpany I wold we had.

¹ S. *Ihu here and below.* ² *Corr. by S.*

³ *Deleted in MS. ; glee substituted in later hand, Mawdycke's (?)*

⁴ *This line in parentheses in S. ; in footnotes in H. ; in contemporaneous hand but different ink and in margin in MS.*

⁵ *H. inserts [dere].*

⁶ *H. omits evin.*

⁷ *S. thrive thee ; H. changes to yee.*

Josoff. Ye, dame, God shal be owre gyde.¹ 761

Dame, I kepe noo moo but evyn this lad ;

For you nor I canot be sade

Thatt dey *that* we hym see.

764

Mary, you kno thatt I am olde,

And in cumpany canot be soo bolde,

Asse I wasse wont to be ;

(65) 767

'The lad is
company
enough for
me.'

Therefore, Mare, leyde ye the wey

And essely lett vs togeddr goo ;

Thogh yt be far furth on the dey,

Yett all be owre fryndis I dare wel sey,

And neuer a won owre foo.

MARE. Now, God hold² thatt wyche best may ;³

And, gentyll Josoff, lett vs goo !

774

Be the hand the chylde wyll I leyde ;

I trust the bettur for to spede,

Ande ye,⁴ Josoff, alsoo.

Mary will
lead Jesus by
the hand,

Josoff. Ye dame, lett hym goo before ye and me,⁵

And⁶ be nothyng a frayde !

779

For the best foteman of hus thre,

[f. 12]

In good feyth, dame, thatt ys hee,

Yff he were well asayde.

782

but Joseph
says Jesus is
the best
walker of the
three.

JESUS. I am full redde *with* you to goo

At your bydding in weyle *and* woo,

And to do you serves bothe to,

In hart *with* all mekenes.

786

Cum on, my mothur, and dred ye noght ;

And on your jurney, ase you oght,

The Fadur of heyvin *that* all hat[h]⁷ wrought,

He kepe you from dystres !

(66) 790

Josoff. Now, thys ys wyttele sayde *and* wyll !⁸

791

Joseph specu-
lates upou

¹ This line in parentheses in S. ; in footnotes in H. ; as 746 in MS.

² H. changes to wold. ³ H. inserts [rede]. ⁴ So H., S. yo.

⁵ S. ends line with goo and retains hardely after Ye ; H. adds [fre] ; MS. has in margin as 746 : Ye, dame, let hym goo before ye and me.

⁶ H. inserts [Mare].

⁷ Corr. by S.

⁸ H. changes to wall ; line in margin as 746.

the precocity
of children.

Now, Lord, when I to mynde do call

In vthe when I was werre small,

Many wynturs agone,—

Lord God, *benedicete*!

Yong chyldur now more wyser be,

Nor wase then an olde mon.

797

[*They set out and travel a while.*]

The journey.

MARE. Now welcum be owre Lordis sond!

Therefore cum on, gentyll husbond,

The sytte ys evyn at owre honde;

Good cumpany there ma we fynd.

801

JOSOFF. Ey! ey! dame, in feyth, I can noo more;

My leggis byn were, my fete be soore.

That man thatt canot goo before

Nedis myst cum behynd.

805

*There the all goo vp to the awter and Iesus before. The
syng an antem.*

Now, Mare, my wyff, cum hethur to me!

(Now, Mare, harke what I shall say!)¹

All thyng ys done ase yt schuld be

And serves song full sollamle

For this owre festefawll dey.

810

MARE. Now, huseband, then lett vs iij

(67)

Make the hast *that*² ma be

Whom to goo with cumpane

To bryng vs on the wey!

814

Luke ii. 43-51.

*There the goo done into the for pagond and Iesus steylyth
away.*

They rejoice
in the solemn
sights and
that Jesus
has seen
them.

JOSOFF. Mare, my spretis be ravisschid cleyne,

And clerely cast owt off all woo

With these solam syghtys thatt we haue seyne

In yondur tempull *that* we cam froo.

818

MARE. Now, serten, Josoff, you wold not wene [i. 12]

Whatt myrthe I make *withowt*³ woo,

Thatt my chyld *with* hus hathe bene

And those solam syghtis seyne alsoo.

822

¹ This line is entirely omitted in H.; in margin as 746.

² H. inserts [made].

³ H. writes *withowt[en]*.

JOSOFF. Then whomwarde,¹ Mare, lett vs goo²
 Whyle thatt we haue the lyght off *the* day;
 For you haue eyuer lovid cumpany,
 For yt dothe schorttun well youre wey. 826

Joseph
speaks of
company on
the way.

Yett in good owre we ma bothe sey,
 For othur did we neyuer fynde.
 MARE. Alas! Josoff, and well-away!
 Now haue we lefte owre chyld behynd. (68) 830

Mary misses
Jesus.

JOSOFF. Whatt! Mare, I sey amend thy chere!
 Pardy! dame, he dothe but as othur done;
 Chyldur togedur woll draw nere,
 He woll I warrand ouertake vs sone. 834

'He will
overtake us
soon.'

MARE. Ouertake vs sone? *quotha* nay! *sertes* na!
 Whatt nede you me soche talis to tell?
 He ys gon sum othur wey,
 Or serten, Josoff, he ys not well. 838

JOSOFF. Dame, he ys nott far away.
 From vs no man wyll hym wyle.

MARE. Hyt helpyth not, Josoff, soche wordis to sey;
 My chylde ys gone, alas the whyle! 842

She is incon-
solable.

JOSOFF. We schall haue [hym],³ dame, or hit be longe,
 Yff we serche well yondur sytte;
 Sum chyldur there he ys amonge,
 Or elis surely whomwarde ys he.

MARE. Off sorro now schal be my songe,
 My chylde ageyne tyll I ma see. (69) 848

JOSOFF. Dame, of his welfare I wold be glade,
 And of the othur I wolde be woo;
 Therefore, Mare, no more be sade,
 But agene to the sytte lett vs goo. 852

They will
return to the
city.

MARE.⁴ Make hast, Josoff, thatt we were there;
 For had I neuer more lust thereto.
 Bake agane lett vs reypeyre;
 For thatt ys best for vs to do. 856

Here Mare and Josoff goth downe into the tempull-warde. [f. 13]

¹ S. homwarde.

² H. substitutes the original word [hyc].

³ Supplied by S.

⁴ So H., S. JOSOFF, marg. in MS.

A doctor
holds forth
upon the
penalties of
the law.

I. DOCTOR.. Now, lordyngis, lystun to me a whyle,
Wyche hathe the lawis vndur honde,
And thatt no man fawll in soche perell
Agenst any artyceull for to stand ;
For the comen statute of this lande
Woll that all soche personys schulde be tane
And in the face of¹ peple ooponly slayne. 863

They are
holding dis-
putations.

II. DOCTOR. E! and the othur wholle decryis ageyne,
Wyche vnto Moyses wonly wasse sent
In tabulis of ston only to reymayne
Vndur an hy and streyte cummandement,
Wyche at thys tyme we thynke convenient (70)
There-apon to holde dyssepyssions² here
Be polatike syence of clarge clere. 870

Let every
one attend;
for they are
doctors of
high degree.

III. DOCTOR. Wherefore, all peple, now draw nere
And in this place gewe your atendence.
How ye schuld lyve, here ma you lere
Acordyng vnto your aleygence ;
For yt ys well knone vnto thys presence
Thatt doctoris we ar *and* of hy degree,
And haue the lawis in custode. 877

The law of
Moses.

I. DOCTOR. Ley forth youre reysonis ; now lett me see
How lawe³ of leygence oght to be lade,
Wyche of the Ebruyis subscrihyd be
With othur of Moyses thatt now ys hade.
To contend herein I wold be glade
Amonge the peple here manefestly,
And the truthe expownd⁴ to them oopinly. 884

[*Jesus comes in.*]

'Peace be
among this
company!'

IESUS. Lordis, moche lowe with you be lent,
And pes be amonge this cumpny !

'Run away!'

III. DOCTOR. Sun, awe I wold thow went,
For othur haft⁵ in hand haue we. 888

¹ H. *inserts* [the].

² H. *has* dyssepu[ta]ssions ; *similarly* below.

³ H. *has* lawe[s].

⁴ S. expoundid, H. *emends* [were] exp^{undid}.

⁵ So H., S. *and* MS. *last*.

- II. DOCTOR. Chylde, who-soo-eyuer the hyddur
sent, (71)
The were not wyse thus warne I the ;
For we haue othur talis to tent,
Then *with* chyldur bordyng to bee. 892
- I. DOCTOR. Good sun, thow art to yonge to lerne
The hy mystere of Mosees law ;
Thy reysun canot yt deserne,
For thy wytt ys ¹ not worthe a strawe ;
And no marvell thogh thow schuldist be rawe,
In soche hy poyntis for to be reysonyng
For of age art thow a vere yonglyng. [f. 13 a] 899
- IESUS. E! Surs, whatt-soo-eyuer to me you sey,
Me nedith not of you to lerne nothyng. 901
- II. DOCTOR. This besse bweye ² of his tong
All secrettis surely he thynkith he knois.
- III. DOCTOR. Nay, serten, sun, thow art to yonge
Be charge clere to kno owre lawis. 905
- IESUS. Ye doctoris all, thatt be present,
Suffyce *and* mvse no more off me ; (72)
For off your lawis the wholl intent,
No-thing *theroff* ys hyde froo me ; 909
For in those placis haue I be
Where all owre lawis furst were wroght.
- I. DOCTOR.³ Cum, sett the here *and* we schall
see !
For sarten, sun, soo semys yt noght. 913
- There the Doctoris settyth Cryst among them.*
- Now were yt nott a wondurs thlyng,
Thys chylde owre reysuns *that* he schuld reyche ?
And yett he seyth he hath a felyng
Owre lawis truly for to teyche. 917
- IESUS. Suris,⁴ the whoole goste in me hath lyght,
Thatt my powar ys to preyche ;
And of the Godhed most of myght
Most *perfetly* here ma I teyche. 921

¹ S. wyttys, H. *inserts* [ar].³ H. [Doctor II.], S. [DOCTORS].² H. *inserts* [proud].⁴ S. Syris.

'We cannot
be bothering
with chil-
dren.'

'Thou art too
young to
learn Moses'
law.'

He does not
need to learn
of them ;

he knows
their law
already.

They invite
him to sit
among them.

'Whence
came this
child?'

III. DOCTOR. Whence cam thys chylde, I marvell
soore,

Thatt speykyth to vs this mystecawly?

IESUS. Surs, I wasse all you before

And aftur you agen schal be.

925

The first
doctor re-
members the
prophecy
about babes
and suck-
lings.
Ps. viii. 2.

I. DOCTOR.¹ Surs, ys nott this a wondurs thyng, (73)

And also a moche more mervell?

How-be-yt, surely, in his working,

The actis thereof ma follo right well;

For ase Dauith in his salme dothe tell,

Be chyldur yong, seying of them,

Ec ore infancium² et lactancium perferisti laudem. 932

Of chyldurs mothis, ye kno right well,

God hath performyde³ loving;

But of such on hard I neuer tell,

He beyng but soo yong a thyng.

[f. 14] 936

Yet Iesus
had spoken
too freely;

Yett, sun, sum-whatt thow schuldest haue let

In this place here to speyke so large;

Where nobull doctors togedldur are met,

There chyldurs wordis ar at no charge.

940

he cannot
know their
law.

For sure, yff thow woldist neuer so fayne,

Labur thi wyttis to lerne owre lawe;

Yett art thow nodur of myght nor mayne

To perseyve thatt ase a clark ma knoe.

944

Iesus will
not debar the
truth
by silence.

IESUS. My wordis in noo wyse wole I reyfrayne,

The trawthe thereby for to debaire;

I woll them prove beth platt *and* playne

Be youre one lawis, and neuer arre.

948

Astonish-
ment.

II. DOCTOR. Mastur[s]⁴ all, whatt ma this meyne?

I wondur soore how this can be;

(74)

Soo yong a chylde haue I nott seyne

With clarkis to talke soo conyngle.

952

III. DOCTOR. Ase wyde in wor[l]de asse eyuer I went,

Saw I neyuer non soche before;

But I troo amonst vs he be sent

To be the saluer of owre sore.

956

¹ *Later hand puts iij.*

² *II. inserts [him].*

³ MS. *infanciom.*

⁴ *Corr. by S.*

IESUS. Suris, I woll prove be actoris evedent

Har mystereis *than* eyuer you red or saw.

I. DOCTOR. Sey, sun, wyche wasse the furst com-
mandement

'Which is
the first com-
mandment?'

Thatt wasse subscribyd in Moses lawe? 960

IESUS. Sythe all you masturs togethur be sett

And youre bokys here leyde on breyde,

Ley forthe youre reysunis and do nott lett

How right thatt ye can rede. 964

II. DOCTOR. I rede this in¹ the furst byddyng,

Wyche Moses dyd rede² vs vntill,

Furst honor God aboue all thyng

With all thy hartt and all thy wyll,

And asse thy-self love thy neybur (75)

And in noo wyse to do hym yll. 970

'Honour God
and love thy
neighbour as
thyself.'

IESUS. Ye nede noo nodur bokis to bryng;

But these to pwyntis for to insev,

In whome the whole afecte³ doth hyng

Of all owre⁴ lawis bothe olde *and* nev. 974

III. DOCTOR. Syth he these to, son, hath the schoide,

Tell me the othur, chylde, I the *pra*.

IESUS. The thryd beddith the, in any wey, [f. 14 a]

Thatt of thy labour thow schuldyst reste,

And truly kepe thy Sabett day,

Thy-selfe, *thi* serwande, *and* thy best. 980

Jesus recites
the other
command-
ments.

The forthe bydithe *the* do thy best⁵

Thy fathur *and* mothur for to honowre;

And when *ther* goodis are decrest,

With all thy myght thow schuldist them succure. 984

The fyfte cummandythe for any reygur

Man nor woman *that* thou schuldist kyll.

To fle advltre ys anothure,⁶

And all thatt towchis any yll. 988

¹ H. *changes* to is. ² H. *changes* to teche. ³ H. *has* eff[ect]e.

⁴ H. *has* [y]owre. ⁵ H. *has* [The fourthe beddith, *the* alderbest].

⁶ S. another.

The vijth seyis thow schuldyst nott steyle
 Thy neyburis goodis, more nor les.
 The viijth forbyddyth the to cownsayle
 Or to bare any fawls wyttnes. (76) 992

The ixth forbyddyth othys grett,
 In any wise *thou* schuldist nott sweyre.
 The last wold *thou* schuldist no[t]¹ covett
 Thy neyburs goodis, hym to apere;² 996
 And this Mosees, amonge vs here,³
 Hathe declarid amonge all men,
 Aftur scripture *that* we schulde lere,⁴
 How to kepe these commandementis X. 1000

The doctors
 express their
 surprise.

I. DOCTOR. Beholde, owre lawis how he dothe
 expownde,
 Thatt neuer larny[d]⁵ on boke to rede!
 Then all we, he ys moche more *profownde*
 In all trawthis, yff we take hede. 1004

II. DOCTOR. Brother, lett hym goo his weyis;
 For yff *this* abroad were knone perfetly,
 The peple wolde geve him more prese
 Then we⁶ docturs for all owre charge. 1008

III. DOCTOR. Ye fryndis bothe, syth yt is soo,
 He knois no⁷ farthur of owre lore;
 But asse he cum soo let hym goo,
 For *with* vs he schall medyll no more. 1012

*There cumyth Josoff and Mare sckynng the chylde and Marc
 scyth:*

Mary in great
 grief;
 she has spent
 three days
 in the search
 for Jesus.

MARE. A! dere Josoff, whatt ys youre redde?
 Of my grett dolor noo bote ma be; (77)
 My hart ys heyve as any leyd,
 My chylde ageyne tyll I ma see. [f. 15] 1016
 We hane hym soght in many a stede,
 Vp and downe these deys iij;
 And wheythur that he be quyke or ded,
 I do not kno thatt; woo ys mee! 1020

¹ Corr. by H. ² H. changes to impere. ³ S. omits two half
 lines: amonge all men, / Aftur scripture. ⁴ H. changes to ken.

⁵ So H.

⁶ H. writes us.

⁷ H. changes to mo.

JOSOFF. In sorto wasse there neyuer man more,
 But mornying ma nott ytt amend;
 Mare, wyff, lett vs therefore
 Take the *grace* that God woll send. 1024

Joseph
 thinks Jesus
 may be about
 the temple.

Yff chyldurs cumpany he haue coght,
 About yondur tempull he ys full ight.
 [They turn toward the temple.]

MARE. A! Josoff, I see that I haue soght!
 In this worlde wasse neuer soche a syght. 1028

Mary sees
 Jesus.

See, husebond, where he syttyth aloft
 Amonge yondur masturs soo moche off myght.

JOSOFF. Now blessid be hym¹ thatt hethur vs
 broght,
 For now in hart I am full lyght! 1032

MARE. Josoff, ye kno the ordur well,
 Goo ye *and* feyche youre chyld *and* myne.

'Go and fetch
 our child!'

Now I see hym owt of all peryll, (78)
 Whom he schall *with* vs ageyne.² 1036

JOSOFF. Ey! Mare, wyff, ye kno ryght well,
 Asse I haue tolde you many a tyme,
 With men of myght durst I neyuer mell.
 Loo! dame, how the sytt in there furis fyn! 1040

Joseph dares
 not appear
 before the
 doctors.

MARE. To them youre arand for to sey,
 Therein, Josoff, *ther* ys no perell;
 The haue reygardid you alwey
 Because of age, this wott I well. 1044

JOSOFF. To them, wyff, whatt schulde I sey?
 In feyth, I do nott knoo full wele.
 Surely, I schall be schamyde to-dey;
 For I cane nothur croke³ nor knele. 1048

MARE. Then goo we theddur bothe to
 To them *that* sytt soo worthie in wede;
 Yff ye woll not the arrande doo,
 No reymedy but I mvst nede. 1052

She goes
 with him.

¹ H. *changes to* he.

² H. *substitutes* go hynce.

³ S. *troke*, *corr. emend.* by H.

JOSOFF. E! dame, goo tell them *this* tale furst;
 For lyke *thou* art to do thatt dede. (79)
 I wold tell myne and I durst,
 [I come be-hynde] also God me spede.¹ 1056

[*They go up toward the altar.*]

Mary re-
proaches
Jesus.

MARE. A! Iesus, Iesus, my sun soo swete, [f. 15a]
 Thy gooyng froo me soo suddenly
 Hathe cawsid vs bothe for to wepe
 With byttur teyris abundantly. 1060

Thyn olde fathur here *and* I
 For thy sake, sun, hathe lykyd full yll.
 Owre yis the were but seldum dry,
 But now thatt we ar cum the tyll.

He must
fulfill his
Father's will.

IESUS. Modur, why did you seek me soo? 1065
 Hyt hathe byn oft seyde vnto you,²
 My Fathurs wyll I mvst fullfyll
 In eyuere³ pwynt, for well or woo.⁴ 1068

She does not
understand,
but she is
very glad to
have found
him.

MARE. Sun, these talis thatt you me tell
 Ase yet I canot vnderstand;
 But my hart, this kno I well,
 Ys were glade I haue the fonde. 1072

I. DOCTOR. Now truly, dame, no mervell ys
 Thogh thou in hart were full woo
 To lose soche a chylde asse this. (80)
 How long, wyll, hathe he byn thee froo? 1076

MARE. Syr, yt ys now these dayis iij,
 Syth *that* he departid furst fro me;
 I am full [glade]⁵ here hym to see
 Alyve withowt⁶ woo. 1080

Jesus bids
farewell to
the doctors.

IESUS. Now farewell, masturs of myght *and* mayne!
 For *with* my modur now must I nede
 For to reycomford hyr ageyne,
 Wyche soo longe for me hath levid in drede. 1084

¹ Bracketed words supplied from Y 248; following this line in MS. is a line erased and illegible: My place . . . this tyme . . . behynd.

² H. writes you untill. ³ Contraction for or.

⁴ H. rearranges according to Y and T: My fathurs wyll for well or woo / In eyuer[y] pwynt I must fullfyll.

⁵ Corr. by S. ⁶ H. writes withowt[en].

- I. DOCTOR. Now thatt Lorde of lordis be thy spede,
 Where-eyuer thou goo in any quost!¹
 But yff thou wolt tarre, thou schalt² not nede
 Any more to put thy fryndis to cost.³ 1088
- III. DOCTOR. How seyhest thou, fathur, for thy
 goo[d]⁴ wyll,
 Wolt thou grant *thi* help thyre-tyll, [f. 16]
 Away thatt he do not goo? 1091
- JOSOFF. Noo, *Sir*, in good feyth, *that* I nyll,
 Nor neyuer forgoo hym be my wyll,
 Nodur for frynde nor foo. (81) 1094
- A long whyle we have hym myst,
 And gone he wasse, or thatt I wylt;
 But hade I hym wonis be the fyst,
 He schall noo more doo soo! 1098
- MARE. Now, lordyngis, of your curtesse,
 Do⁵ ye nott wyll my chylde fro me;
 For *with* my wyll yt schall nott be,
 Whyle thatt owre lyvis last. 1102
- I. DOCTOR. Then yt is noo bote for to intreyte,
 Thy chylde I see I canot gete;
 I tro yt be but wast to speyke,
 Thatt tyme I thynke ys past. 1106
- IESUS. Now lordyngis all, *with* youre lysence,
 Good tyme yt ys thatt we were hence;
 I thanke [you]⁶ of youre hy sapence
 Thatt I *with* you haue hade. 1110
- II. DOCTOR. Now, sun, when-eyuer thou cumyst *this*
 wey,
 Be bold of hus, I the praye.⁷
 Yff thou to age lyve may,
 Thy fryndis ma be full glade. 1114
- MARE. Now farewell, lordis of hy degre! (82)
 I take my leyve at you all three;
 Thatt Lorde thatt ys in Trenete,
 He kepe you all from care! 1118
- ¹ H. *alters* to chest. ² So H., S. schult; MS. *vowel illegible*.
³ H. *alters* to quest. ⁴ *Corr.* by S. ⁵ So H., S. De.
⁶ *Supplied* by S. ⁷ *Contraction* for ra.

They invite
him to stay.

Joseph and
Mary object.

More fare-
wells.

Invitation to
come again.

JOSOFF. And for the fyndyng of this oure sun,¹

In heyvynis blysse thatt we² ma wone,³

And geve you well to fare.

1121

The weather
is fair and
they depart
for Nazareth,

Now, cum on, Mare, with myrre chere,

And brynge youre chyld with you here ;

At Nazareth now I wold wee weyre.

MARE. Sir, in good tyme wee schall cum there ;

The wey *and* weddur *and* all ys feyre,

Wherecoff am I right fayne.

1127

JOSOFFE. In this place whyle we ar here,

[f. 16 a]

Loke thatt we haue all owre gere,

Thatt we cum nott agayne.

1130

MARE. Josoffe, husebonde, we myse nothyng ;⁴

But at youre wyll lett vs be gooyng

Asse fast ase eyner we can.

1133

first taking
leave of the
company.

Ande now att all this company,

My leyve I take *and that* full humbly ;

(83)

Vnto thatt Lorde most myghty

Now I betake you eyuere mon.

1137

JOSOFFE. Now farewell, my fryndis all !

For I mvst goo whatt-eyner befall ;

Nedis mvst *that* nedis schall,

Be me here may you kno.

1141

A ! thatt all you ma vse thatt weyis,

At all tymis youre wyvis to pleyse ;

Then schall you awoide moche dysees.

God grant thatt you ma do soo !

1145

[*They go out.*]

The doctors
comment

i. DOCTOR. Now, ye lordis thatt hathe the lawis to
leyde,

Marke well the wordis thatt hathe byn seyde

Be yondur chyldre of wysedome grett,

1148

¹ A line seems here to be omitted. ² H. changes to ye.

³ H. supposes the line omitted here.

⁴ H. supposes that a line is here omitted.

- Wyche at this tyme amonge vs here
 Declarid owre lawis be clarge clere,
 Wyche be his actis dothe apere,
 Thatt of God he ys eylecte ! 1152
- II. DOCTOR. Now surely yt can no nothur be,
 For he ys nott levyng *that* eyuer see
 Soch hy knolegye of exselenche
 In soo tendur vthe ; 1156
 For in owre moste hyist dysspecionis,¹
 To them he gawe tru solyssonys, (84)
 And also made expossionis
 Acordyng to the truthe. 1160
- III. DOCTOR. Ys not thys a wondurs case,
 Thatt *this* yonge chyld soche knolege hase ?
 Now surely he hath asposschall² *grace*,
 Soo hy dowtis *desernyng* ; 1164
 Thatt we wyche nobull docturs be,
 And gradudis gret of old³ antequete,
 And⁴ now on this place *with* yonge⁵ infance [f. 17]
 Ageyne ar sett to larnyng. 1168
- I. DOCTOR. Now, bredur⁶ bothe, be my consell
 These myghtte matters you sett on syde,
 And in avoidyng of more perell
 Thatt here-upon myght betyde ;
 Therefore lett vs no lengur abyde
 In these cawsis for to contende,
 For this dey ys almost at an yende. 1175
- II. DOCTOR. Now, brethur bothe, syth yt ys soo,
 Ase vere nature dothe me compell,
 Here my trowthe I plyght you to
 In hart for eyuer *with* you to dwell. 1179
- III. DOCTOR. Now, masturs all, be won assent, (85)
 All owre matters reyjurnyd be,
 Tyll thatt a dey of argument

upon the
wisdom of
the Child.

¹ H. *writes* dysspu[ta]cionis. ² H. *writes* a spesschall.

³ H. *omits* old. ⁴ H. *omits* And. ⁵ H. *omits* yonge.

⁶ S. brodur.

the common-
alty are
invited to be
present then.

Ma be apwyntynd indyfferentle ;
Where all¹ you,² the comenalte,
You ma departe on this condysson,
Thatt ye atende at the next monysson. 1186

i. DOCTOR. Now, fryndis, tochyng owre festefall dey,
Ys there oght els *that* I ma sey ?

II. DOCTOR. No more now, bute evyn away,
For the nyght drawis fast apon. 1190

III. DOCTOR. And of youre cumpany I wold you *pra*.
And here I take my leve at eyuere mon. 1192

Tys matter nevly translate be Robert Croo in the
yere of oure Lord God M^vcxxxiiij^{to}, then beyng meyre
Mastur Palmar, beddar ; and Rychard Smythe an[d]³
[Herre]⁴ Pyxley masturs of the Weywars ; thys boke
yendide the seycond day of Marche in⁵ yere above seyde.

[SONG I.]⁶ [f. 17 a]

Thomas Mawdycke. (86)

Rejoyce, rejoyce, all that here be !

The Angell these tythyng[s]³ hath browght,
That Simion, before he dye,

Shalle se the Lorde *which* all hathe wrowght ; 4

Wherefore now let vs all prepare

Owre temple that yn order be !

For he hathe put away owre care,

The Seconde Person in Trinitye. 8

Rychard.

[SONG II.]⁷

Beholde, now⁸ hit ys come to pase,

That manye yeres before was tolde,

How *that* Christ, owre ryght Messyas,

By Jwdas scholde be bowght and solde ! 4

¹ H. *transposes* all and you.

² H. *inserts* [teche] and *ends sentence* with this line. ³ So H.

⁴ *Supplied* by S. ⁵ H. *inserts* [the]. ⁶ *In late hand*.

⁷ *In contemporaneous hand, but unlike MS.* ⁸ S. *how*.

For owre offence he man became,
 His fathers wrathe to pacyfye,
 And after, mekely as a lamb,
 Vpon the crose there dyd he dye. 8

O Lorde! as *thou* hast bowght vs¹ all,
 And suffryd at Mownt Callverye,
 Recownfort vs¹ bothe gret *and* small,
 That yn thy trewth we lyve *and* dye! 12

James Hewyt.

¹ *Contraction for us.*

Appendix J.

Extracts from the Coventry Lect Book.¹

1424 (Oct. 25). Wevers . . . Item. Arbitrati sunt et ordina-
verunt quod dicti journeymen et eorum quilibet solvet dictis
magistris annuatim in futuro quatuor denarios ad opus de le
pagent eorundem, et quod ipsi le journeymen habeant cum magis-
tris suis potacionem sive collectionem [sicut] antea consuerunt, *etc.* 5
—f. 27.

1427-8 (Conv. St. Paul). Hit is to have in mynde that at a
lete holden atte fest seynt Mich. the yer off kyng Herre the sixt
the vij the smythes of Coventre put up a bille foloweng in thes
wordes: To you full wurshipfull meir, recordour, bayles, and to 10
all your discrete counsell shewen to you the craft of smythes how
thei were discharged of the cotelers pachand be a lete in the tyme
of John Gote then meire, and quytances made be-twene the for-
seid craftes eder to oder, lik as hit is well knowen and redy for to
shewe, and nowe late Giles Allesley in his office of meyralte preyed 15
the forseid craft of Smythes to tak the governaunce of the seid
pachand as for his tyme and no forther. And the seid craft did
hit wilfully to his plesannce for the whiche cause the forseid
pachand is yete put to the forseid craft, and thei han no maner of
dute to tak hit to hem; wyche thei beseche that ye of your grete 20
goodnes discharge the forseid craft of smythes of the pachand
atte reuerence of God and of truthe, and orden hit elles where ye
ben better avised be your good discession.

The whiche bill² be the avise of all the wurthy of the seid lete
and all oder upon the same lete beeng was onsuered and endo[r]sed 25
in this wise: Hit is ordeyned that the smythes shall³ occupie the
seid pachand forthe enery yere apou the payne of x^{li} to be payd
at enery defaulte to the use of the chamber.—f. 45 b.

1434 (E.). The orden that the sadelers and the peyntours of
the city of Coventre be fro this tyme forward contretory unto 30
the paient of the cardemakers; and that they paye as the carde-

¹ *A Calendar of Books, Charters, etc., in the Muniment-room of St. Mary's Hall, Coventry*, J. C. Jeaffreson. Coventry, 1896. A 3. *Lect Books* (a) 8 Hen. V.—1 and 2 Philip and Mary. *Most of the following extracts are given or referred to in Sharp's Dissertation*, pp. 4, 8-11, 43-5. *Insignificant variations from Sharp's text have not been noted.* (E.) *Easter Lect.* (M.) *Mechanikus Lect.*

² MS. bill.

³ MS. shall.

makers don yerly uppon the peyne of C s to be payd to the use of the chambur lens.—f. 88 *b*.

1435 (M.). Thei will that the carpynters be associate unto the tilers and pynners to maynten her pagent and her lyvery that now 5 is; and that the maior call the substance of the crafte of carpynters and sett hem to-gether as one felawshipe.—f. 82 *b*.

1441 (E.). *Ordinatum est quod Robertus Greene et omnes alii qui ludunt in festo Corporis Xpisti bene et sufficienter ludant, ita quod nulla impedicio fiat in aliquo ioco sub pena xx s cuiuslibet* 10 *deficientis ad usus muros levanda per majorem et camararios, etc.*—f. 102 *b*.

1443-4 (C.S.P.). For-alsomoche as the crafte of cardemakers, sadelers, masons, and peyntours of the cite of Coventre be long tyme y-past haue byn as oone fellauship in beryng costys charges 15 and all other dueties of old tyme to ther pagent and to the said felauship longyng. And now late that is to say in the tyme of Ric. Braytoft maior of the said cite, the said felauship for certain causes among hem movyd wer lyke to departe and to breke the felauship wherfor certain persons of¹ the said craftes, shewyng to the 20 maiour the causes of ther grevance, besought hym in this matter to sett due remedye. And so by goodly leysur the maior, calling a-fore hym and his counsell all the said hoole fellauship, rehersed unto them the grevouse complayntes that wern made to hym by certain persons of the said felauship. The for-namyd felauship 25 willyng to be ruled compromytted hem to abyde the rule and ordynance of the meyr and his counsell. And so by advyse of the said meyr and his counsell, hit is ordeynyd that the said iiij craftes shalbe oone felauship beryng costes, charges, and all other dueties to her pagent and to ther felauship longyng. And that thei shall 30 yerely chose new masturs a-pon saynt Thomas day in Xpmas weke in the forme and maner folowyng: That is to say, ther shalbe of every of the said craftys iiij men in a place consuette within the said cite; and ther in in the fest of Saynt Thomas thai shall chose of every of the said iiij craftes oone master for the yer folowyng. 35 And if so be that any of the said craftes a moneth afore the said fest be reasonable cause unfayned may excuse hyme that thei may not be at that eleccion of the masturs at the said feste. That then the crafte or the craftes that may nott be ther shall bryng in iiij menys names of the crafte that may not be ther at the eleccion and what- 40 soever the iiij personnes with other that shalbe a-pon the eleccion doo, thei that ben away to agre therto, and also sone as the masturs be chosen that same day or thei departe the new masturs so chosen shall take that consuette othe. And also every person of the said craftys shall pay yerely to the masturs xijd and all other 45 dueties, customes, and lauffull charges that long to the pagent and to the said felauship and all money that shalbe reryd [b] for

¹ *MS.* of of.

makynge of new brethren or els in other wais to the craftes renewed, as hit is gadred hit shalbe put in a comen box ther to be kepte to the use of the said felasship and to the wurship of this cite. Allso every mastur of the seid iiij craftes shall haue due correction of of his own crafte of all the priue poynts that long to his crafte, without medalyng or entermettyng of any vther craftys. Allso that ther shall no man of the said iiij craftes play in no pagent on Corpus Xpi. day save onely in the pagent of his own crafte, without he have lycence of the maior that shalbe for the yer. Allso that every man that hath any money of forfettis that have byn made or els money for makynge of bredren afore this tyme in the said craftes that hit be brought in be-twen this and the fest of All Saynts next comyng, and that to the maior. And also that all the masturs of the said felasship that have not accompted afore this tyme that thay mak ther acompte be-twene this and the fest of All Saynts next comyng and all the areereage, if any be, that hit be brought in the same day and delyveryd unto the comen box. And allso that all masturs that now byn and all the masturs of the said felasship that shalbe hereafter yerle, shall make ther acompte, every mastur for his tyme at the fest of Estur. Provyded allwey that the crafte of masons, ne none of hem, shall not be charged to com to noo buryeng, weddyng, ne offryng of the said crafts on workedais. And who of the said fellship disobeith this ordynance, or forefettyth in any of them, shall pay at every forfett x li to the maior of the cite of Coventre, that tyme beyng withouten any grace.

Nomina consilij maioris in hoc casu: (*list*).—f. 109 *a* and *b*.

1457. (*The king came to Coventry on*) Fryday the xj of Fevryere the yere reynyng of kyng Herry the sixt the xxxvi. . . . The quene (*margin*). On Corpus Xpisti yeven at nyght then next suyng came the quene (*Margaret*) from Kelyngworth to Coventre; at which tyme she wold not be met, but came prively to se the play there on the morowe; and she sygh then alle the pagentes pleyde save domes-day, which myght not be pleyde for lak of day. And she was loged at Richard Wodes the grocer, where Ric. Sharp some-tyme dwelled; and there all the pleyes were furst pleyde. At which tyme the meyre and his brethren sende unto her a present which was sich as here suyth: That is to wit, ccc paynemaynes, a pipe of rede wyne, a dosyn capons of hant grece, a dosyn of grete fat pykes, a grete panyer full of pes-codes and another panyer full of pipyns and orynges and ij cofyns of commfetyis and a pot of grene gynger. And there were with her then these lordes and ladyes that here folowen: That is to sey, the duke of Bukkyngham and my lady his wyff and all ther childern, the lord Revers and my lady hys wyf, the lady of Shrowesbery the elder, and the lady of Shrowesbery the younger, with other mony moo lordes and ladyes. And the Friday then next suyng she remeved to Colshull to her mete and so to Eculsale

to the prynce; at which tyme the seid meire and his brethern with right a good feliship of the seid cite, which plesid her highnes right well, brought her to the utmast syde of theyre fraunchise where hit plesyd her to gyff them grete thank bothe for theyre
 5 present and theyre gentyll attendaunce.—f. 173 *b*.

1460 (E.). Also hit is ordeyned that every craft that hath pagant to play in, that the pagant be made redy and brought furth to play, uppon the peyn of C s to be reased of iiij maisters of the crafts that so offend.—f. 182.

10 1474 (E.). Hit is ordened at this present leete that every crafte with-in this cite com with their pageaunts accordyng as hit hath byn of olde tyme, and to com with their processions and ridyngs also, when the byn required by the meir for the worship of this cite [upon the] peyne of xli. at every defalte.—f. 227 *b*.

15 1493 (Apr.). Also hit was ordeyned at this present lete that the tallowe chaundeler shuld be unyed unto the craft of smythes, accordyng as hit hath be ordeyned be lete aforetyme, which they nowe conferme uppon the peyn of every singler persone of the seid tallowe chaundeler that refuse this order nowe conferred to
 20 lese C s to this city, and his body to prison till he so will do.—f. 270 *b*.

1493 (Oct.). It. They ordeyned at this lete that the chaundeler shuld pay yerely to the smythes ijs towards their paient.—f. 271.

25 1494 (Apr.). Also hit is ordeyned, as hath be ordeyned and enacted be dyvers letes in tymes past, that the chaundeler and cooks of this cite shall be contributory to the smythes of this cite and to pay yerely towards the charge of ther preste and pageant, every chaundeler and cooke ijs; every man faylyng of such payement
 30 to lese at every tyme xls and to have enprisonment till he paye the seid ijs with the arrerages in that partie, if eny be, and the seid payed; the mair for the tyme beyng to haue a noble thereof, and the craft of smythes another noble, and iiij nobles to the wardeyns of the cite to the use of the cite. Provided that no
 35 such persone which their wyfe occupie making and sell yng of candell be constrayned to be master or keper with the smythes in no wyse.—f. 272 *b*.

1494 (Apr.). For-asmoche as the unyte and amyte of all citees and comenaltees is principally atteyned and contynued be due
 40 ministracion of justice and pollytyk guydyng of the same; forseyng that no persone be apprised nor put to further charge than he convenyntly may bere and that every persone withoute favor be contributory after his substance and facultees that he useth to every charge had and growyng for the welth and worship of the
 45 hole city; and whereso it is in this cite of Coventre that divers charges have be continued tyme oute of mynde for the worship of the same, as pagants and such other, whech have be born be dyvers crafts whech crafts at the begynnyng of such charges were

more welthy, rich, and moo in nombre then nowe be, as openly appereth; for which cause they nowe be not of power to continue the seid charges without relief and comfort be shewed to them in that partie; and inasmoch as there be dyvers crafts in this cite that be not charged with like charges; as dyers, skynners, fysshemongers, cappers, corvisers, bochers, and dyvers other. Therfor hit is ordeyned be this present lete that the mayre and viij of his counceill have auctorite to call all the seid crafts and other that be not charged for the seid charges and them to adioyn to such crafts as be ouercharged with the forseid pagunts uppon peynes be 10 hym and his seid counceill to be sette. And if eny persone refuse such unyon and contribucions, or such resonable measne to be taken be the discrecion of the seid mayre and his counceill, such persone so refusing to forfet and paye such peyn in that partie so to be sette be the seid mayre and his counceill. And that such 15 resonable measne in the premisses so to be taken be the seid mayre and his counceill to be of like force and effect as yf it had be made at the present lete.—f. 273.

1494 (M.). Where hit was ordeyned at the laste lete that such crafts that were not contributory to the crafts as here yerely 20 charge in this cite to the worship of the same shuld be unyed and adioyned to the crafts so charged be the discrecion of the maire and his counceill, which ordenaunce hath not be put in execucion caused be dyvers self-willed persones which be their willes wold obbeie no other rule ne ordre but after their owne 25 willes grounded without reason, which may not be suffred yf this cite shulde prosper and contynue in welth. Hit is therfore ordeyned at this present lete that all maner crafts and persones occupying eny crafte within this cite not beying charged to eny yerely charge that is had and made in this cite for the worship 30 of the same, as paiants and such other, that they, betwixt this and the fest of Seynt Martyn next comyng, of their toward-lovyng disposicion applye them-self to joyn and unye themself or to be contributory to other craft that is charged, as is aforeseid, in relief of their charge; which their so doying shall principally please 35 God and contynue the gode name and fame that this cite hath had in tymes past. And that every craft and persone that woll not of their goode willes be the seid fest applye them to such unyon as is aforereheresed, that then such persone and crafte that refusing obbeie, stand, and performe such order and direccion of the 40 maire and his counceill in that partie to be ordred and made, uppon the peyn of every persone and craft that disobeieth to lose at the first refusell C s, at the ij^{do} x li, and at the ij^{do} xx marc.—f. 273 b.

1494 (M.). Also it is ordeyned, at the same lete, at the 45 request of the inhabitaunts dwellyng in Gosseford strete, that the pageants yerely frohensfurth be sette and stande at the place there of olde tyme used and lymyt appoynted, uppon payn of

every craft that doth to the contrary to lese at every defalt vjs viij d to the use of the cite, to be levyed and payde.—f. 273 b.

1494-5 (Jan. 12). Memorandum. That the feliship and mys-
 5 terye of bochers in Coventre, remembryng the ordenaunce lately made be auctorite of lete for contribucion to be had and made be such crafts as be not charged to such ordinary charges and costs as be yerely made and boren for the worship of this cite, calling also to theyr mynde the olde acqueyntaunce and amyte that of
 10 long tyme hath be and contynued, be measne of entercours and of bying and sellyng, betwixt them and the feliship of whittawers, wech be overcharged to the charges above rehersed; and for their relief in the premisses, at Coventre aforeseid the xijth day of Januare the xth yere of the reign of our sovereign lord king
 15 Henre vijth in the presence of Robt. Grene then beyng maire, were agreable and ther graunted to bere and pay yerely frothensfurth to the said feliship of whittawers towards the yerely charge of their paiant as long as they there shalbe charged with the said paiant xvjs viij d be the hands of the keper and maisters of the
 20 seid feliship of bochers to be payde to the kepers and masters of the seid feliship of whittawers yerely iiij s in the vigill of the Holy Trinite withoute ferther delaye, without eny other or ferther charge or besyness be them to be made or doon to the seid feliship of whittawers.—f. 273 b.

25 1495 (Apr.). Also hit is ordeyned at the peticion and desire of the craft of cardmakers towards their charge that they yerely bere in kepyng their pageant that the crafts of skynners and barkers shall yerely frohensfurth bere and pay to the seid craft of cardmakers xij [s] iiij d in the forme suyng: That is to sey, the maisters of
 30 the crafte of skynners and the maisters of the barkers shall yerely in the vigill of the Holy Trinite pay unto the maisters of the cardmakers, either of them, vjs viij d, and yf eyther of the seid crafts fayle of payement at that day, they and every singler persone of either of the seid crafts, that payement denying, to lese at every
 35 default vjs viij d, and in default of payement, their bodies so forfetyng to be commyte to prison their to remayn unto the tyme they have payde that fyn and over that to fynde suerte that eftsones he shall not defende in that partie.—f. 275.

1495 (Apr.). Also hit is ordeyned, *etc.*, at the peticion of the
 40 crafte of wrights and tylers and pyuners that these persones whos names here followen shalbe ioyned and contributory to the crafte of wrights frohensfurth for ever, and to pay and bere yerely after their pocion as other wrights doo towards the charge of their pageant, uppon the peyn of every person doyng the contrarie to
 45 lese at every defalt vjs viij d, and in defalt of payement of that peyn, their bodies to prison till they have payde hit and over that fynde suertee that he eftsones offende not in that partie. These be the names: John Okley kerver, Rich. Percy wright, John

Cokkes wright, Nicholas Slough cartwright, John Norton whelewright, and John Knyght whelewright.—f. 275 *b*.

1495 (Apr.). Also where hit was shewed at this present lete be bill put in be the girdelers that the crafte of cappers and fullers of their goode will were agreable to paye in the fest of the vigill of the Holy Trinite to the masters of the crafte of girdelers yerely xiijs iiij d towards the charge of their preste and pageant *etc*. Hit was ordeyned and stablissed be auctorite of this present lete that that agrement and acorde shuld stande stable and to be performed & kept for frohensfarth for ever, with more that yf payement yerely be not made in this seid vigill then every person that denyeth such payement to lese at every defalt vj s. viij d with imprisonment, as is abovesaid in the crafte of carpenters.—f. 275 *b*.

1507 (Apr.). Memorandum. That it is ordeyned at this lete that the craft and feliship of bakers shalbe contributoryes and charged from hensforth with the craft and feliship of smythes and to pay yerely to them toward theyre pagent at Corpus Xpisti tyde xiijs iiij d, and so to continewe from hensforth yerely.—f. 297 *b*.

Item. It is ordened at this present lete that the feliship of corvesers shalbe contributory and chargeable with the crafte of tanners yerly from hensforth and to pay xiijs iiij d, and to begyn theyre payment of the hole at Corpus Xpisti tyde next comyng, and so forth yerly at every Corpus Xpisti tyde to pay xiijs iiij d.—f. 297 *b*.

It. It is ordened and agreed that from hensforth the feliship and crafte of bochers shalbe yerly contributorye to the felyship of whittawers toward ther pagent at Corpus Xpisti tyde xvjs viij d, and so to continue yerly forthlyke as they dydde afore, *etc*.—f. 297 *b*.

1524 (Apr. 12). Item. It is enacted that so long as the crafte of shomakers fynde and keip ther priest, they shall reteyne and keipe in ther hands to ther own use yeirelie the mark of money whiche they were wont to paye yeirely by act of leete to the craft of tanners, and provided alwayes that the said craft of shomakers shall pay unto the said tanners at Corpus Xpisti tyde next ensuyng vjs viij d.—f. 339.

1526. Item. It is enacted that all carvers within this citie frome hensfurth shalbe associat with the craft of peyntors and that every carver shall pay yeirelie to the peyntors towards the charges of their pagiaunt xij d without contradiction upon peyn for every defalt to forfett vjs viij d to the seid craft of peyntors, and that the said carvers frome hensfurth shalbe dismyssed and discharged frome the craft of carpenters, and that Richard Tentvyntor shall pay such arrearages to the carpenters as he oweth theme for the xij d which he shuld haue payed theme yeirelie in tymes past.—f. 344 *b*.

1529 (Apr. 8). Item. It is enacted at this lete that the crafte of cappers of this citie frome hensfurth shalbe owners of the weyvers

pagiaunt with all the implements and apparell belongyng to the same pagiaunt, and that the seid craft of weyvers shall yeirelie frome hensfurthe pay unto the master of the seid crafte of cappers vjs viij d; and so the seid craft of weyvers frome hensfurth to be
 5 clerlie discharged of the seid pagiaunt and of the name therof.—
 f. 350 b.

1531 (Oct. 2). It. Wher as the company, feliship, and craft of cardemakers and sadelers of this citie meny yeires and of longe continuance have hadd and yet haue the cheif rule governaunce
 10 reparyng and meyntenaunce, as well of a chappell within the parishe church of Seynt Michells in the seid citie, named Seynt Thomas Cappell, and of the ornamentes, juells, and lightes of the same, as also of a pagiaunt with the pagiaunt house and pleyng geire with other appertenaunces and apparells belongyng to the
 15 same pagiaunt. The meyntenaunce and reparacion wherof haithe been and is yeirelie to the greit charge, cost, and expenses of the seid company and crafte, beyng now but a fewe persones in number and havynge but smale eyde of eny other craft for the same. So that ther said charge is and like to be more ponderouse and
 20 chargeable to theme then they may convenyentlie bere or susteyn in shorte tyme to come, oneles provision for a remedy may be spedilie hadd. In consideracion wherof and for-asmoche as the company, feliship, and craft of cappers within this citie, now beyng in number meny welthy and honest persones, and have maid dyvers
 25 tymes sute and request unto the meire and his brethern the aldermen of this citie to have a certeyn place to theme assigned and lymyted, as dyvers other crafts have, to sitt to-gether in ther seid parishe church to here ther dyvyne service and bere suche charges for the same as by master meire and his brethern the aldermen
 30 shalbe assigned; it is therefor by the mediacion of Mr. Richard Rice now meire of this citie and of his seid brethern the aldermen at this present lete assembled and by auctoritie of the same with the agrement, consent, and assent of all the seid parties, companyes, and crafts, enacted, ordeyned, and constituted that the
 35 seid company and craft of cappers frome hensforthe shalbe associat, joyned, and accompanied with the seid crafts of cardemakers and sadelers in the governaunce, reparyng, and meynteynyng, as well of and in the seid Chappell, named Seynt Thomas chappell, and of the ornaments and lights of the same, as of and in the seid pagy-
 40 aunt [b] and pagiaunt house with the implements, appertenaunces, pleacers, rehcerces, and pleyng geire accustomed, belongyng and necessarie to and for the same, after suche maner or better as it haithe been used and accustomed before tyme. And that every housholder or shop-keper of every of the seid companyes and
 45 crafts toward and for the charges and expenses abovesaid shall not onelic pay yeirelie to the maisters and keepers of the seid crafts at such tyme and day as the seid crafts shall appoynt xij d; and upon Seynt Thomas day, named the Translacion of Seynt

Thomas, shall also offere yeirelie every of theme jd at the high masse seid in the seid chappell. But also the seid maisters, company, and crafts fromehensfurthe shall applie and bestowe to and upon the seid reparacions and charges all the revenues, rents, and profitts of all soche lands, houses, and tenements as they or eny of 5 the seid companies and crafts; and the viijs of yerelie pencion which is yeirelie payed by the peynters and carvers unto the seid charges shall yeirelie be payed and go to the same charges. And that the seid maisters now electe and hereafter to be electe maisters 10 of the seid crafts shall yeirelie, upon suche a day as the seid maisters shall appoint and agre accompeny them-selves to-gethers and bryng in and make a true and a full accompt every of theme to the other of all ther seid receites, revenues, and profittes. And the seid charges and the charges of the keepyng of harnes belong- 15 yng to the seid crafts with the weiryng of the same in the watches and other necessarie charges and busynes for the seid crafts allowed, payed, and performed, the overpluse of the seid money of the seid revenues, profitts, and money shalbe bestowed and put in a box with two locks and two keyes, the on key to remeyne with 20 the masters of the craft of cardmakers and sadelers, and the other key to remeyn with the maisters of the craft of cappers, sauelie to keip the seid money in the seid box untill they have nede to bestow it upon the seid charges or otherwise, as they shall thynk convenyent; and the seid box to remeyn in the said chappell 25 fastoned with a cheyne.

Also it is enacted by the auctoritie and consent aforesaid that the maisters and compeny of the craft of cappers shall fromehensfurthe femyliallie and lovynglie accompeny and sitt to-gethers in the seid chappell with the seid compeny and craft of carde- 30 makers and sadelers to here ther divyne service, and also shall go to-gethers in ther processions and watches too and too to-gethers; and that the seid compeny and craft of cardmakers and sadelers shall haue the preemynence and overhande in ther sittyns and goyng together oon yeire, and the seid craft and compeny of 35 cappers shall lykewyse haue the preemynence and overhande in ther sittyng and goyng the other yeire, and so continue frome yeire to yeire lovynglie fromehensfurthe; so that the seid cardmakers and sadelers shall not lack ther rome nor sittyng in the seid chappell.—f. 357 *a* and *b*. 40

1531 (Oct. 2). Itm. It is enacted also that the company and craft of barbars of this cite shall yeirelie fromehensfurthe pay unto the company and craft of gurdelers of this cite vjs viiij toward ther charges of the paygant and processions at suche 45 day and tyme as they were wont to pay the seid some unto the craft of cardmakers, upon peyn every of theme to forfeit for ther default xijd to be levied by distresse to the use of the cite.—f. 358.

Itm. It is also enacted that the compeny and craft of walkers of this citie shall yeirelie pay unto the company and craft of weyvers vj s viij d towards the charges of ther paygant at such day and tyme as it hathe be wont to be payed. And that the company and 5 craft of skynners shall likewise pay unto the seid craft of weyvers yeirelie v s towards ther seid charges.—f. 358.

1532 (May 14). Itm. It is enacted that the craft of peynters shall pay yeirelie fromehensfurth iiij s of the viij s that they wer wont to pay to a pagiaunt unto the craft of gurdelers and the other 10 iiij s of the seid viij s unto the craft of cardemakers.—f. 359 *b*.

1533 (May 6). Also it is enacted, that such persones as be not associat or assistant to eny craft which is charged with eny pagiant of this citie, as fishemongers, bowyers, flechers, and suche other, shall now be associat and assistaunt to such crafts as the Mr. 15 Meire shall assigne and appoynt theme.—f. 361.

1537 (Apr. 24). Item. Wher as the meire, aldermen, beileffs, and cominaltie of this citie by ther wrytyng indented and sealed with ther comen seall have graunted, given, and dymysed unto the master, kepers, fraternitie, and company of the craft of cappers of 20 this citie the chappell, pagaunt, and pagaunt house which was latelie surrendered and given upp by wrytyng to theme by the fraternitie and company of cardemakers and sadelers. It is nowe enacted by auctoritie of this lete that the seid fraternitie and company of cappers shall enjoy the seid pagiaunt, pagiaunt house, 25 and chappell accordyng to the tenour of the seid wrytyng indented, *etc.*—f. 368 *b*.

1547 (May 3). Item. It is also enacted that the cowpers of this citie shall fromehensfurth be associat with the tilers and pynners and bere suche charges as thei haue doon in tymes past; 30 and that the cowpers shalbe the hedd and cheffest of them and stand charged with the pagaunt.—f. 400.

Appendix III.

*Records and accounts of the trading companies of Coventry referring to the Corpus Christi Play.*¹

SMITHS' COMPANY.²

(13) *Characters.*³ God (Jesus), Caiaphas, Herod, Procula (Pilate's wife), beadle (or porter), the Devil, Judas, Peter and Malchus, Anna (or Annas), Pilate, Pilate's Son, two knights, four tormentors, two princes.

(14) *Machinery, dresses, etc.*³ The cross with a rope to draw 5
it up and a curtain hanging before it, two pair of gallows, four
scourges and a pillar, gilding the pillar and the cross, scaffold,
fanies to the pageant, mending of imagery (1469), a standard of
red buckram; two red pensils of cloth painted and silk fringe,
iron to hold up the streamer; four gowns and four hoods for the 10
tormentors (afterwards described as jackets of black buckram
with nails and dice upon them), other four gowns with damask
flowers, also two jackets party red and black, two mitres (for
Caiaphas and Annas), a rochet for one of the bishops, God's coat
of white leather (six skins), a staff for the demon, two spears, 15
gloves (twelve pair at once), Herod's crest of iron, scarlet hoods
and a tabard, hats and caps—straw hats, cheverel (chevelure,
peruke) for God, three cheverels and a beard, two cheverels gilt
for Jesus and Peter, faulchion for Herod (gilt), scarlet gown,
maces, girdle for God, a newe sudere to God vij d., a seldall for 20
God xij d., sceptres for Herod and his son, poll-axe for Pilate's
son, (15) blue buckram 5 yds. and 6 $\frac{3}{4}$ yds. sattin purchased in
1501⁴; velvet hose were sold in 1590 at the breaking up of the
pageant. *Music.* 1584 (only), trumpet and bagpipe; minstrels
is a common entry, and the waits are paid for "piping." 25

¹ Mainly reprinted from Sharp's *Dissertation on the Coventry Mysteries and from the introduction to the Abbotsford Club edition of the Weavers' Pageant*. Numbers in parentheses refer to pages in Sharp's *Dissertation*; when preceded by A., to the *Abbotsford Club edition*. H.-P. refers to *Halliwel-Phillips, Outlines of the Life of Shakespeare*, 7th edition, from which some records have been quoted. Graphic signs have been put in ordinary letters. Direct quotations from Sharp are preceded by Sh.

² Sh. The accounts of this company commence in 1449. . . 1535 [was] the last year of their exhibiting.

³ Sharp's list.

⁴ Sh. . . . the latter appears to have been used for Herod's gown, and most probably the buckram also.

(15) *Agreement*.¹ 1452-3. These men above written wer acordid and agreed on Munday next befor Palme Sunday, anno H. (6th) xxxj., that Thomas Colclow, skynner, fro this day forth shull have the rewle of the pajaunt unto the end of xij yers next following, he for to find the pleyers and all that longeth therto all the seide terme; save the kepers of the craft shall let bring forth the pajant and find clothys that gon abowte the pajant and find russches therto. And every Wytson-weke who that be kepers of the crafte shall dyne with Colchow and every master ley down
 10 iiij d., and Colchow shall have 3erely for his labor xlvjs viij d. and he to bring in to the master on Sunday next after Corpus Xpisti day the originall and fech his vij nobulle; and Colchow must bring in at the latter end of the termes all the garments that longen to the pajant as good as they wer delyvered to hym.
 15 This was ordeyned in the time of Will. Melody, Th. Warner, and Will. Byngley, then kepers of the crafte.

Specimen of Pageant Expenses, Entry for 1490. This is the expens of the furste reherse of our players in Ester weke; inprimis in brede iiij d, it.² in ale viij d, it. in kechyn xiiij d, it. in
 20 vynegre jd; summa³ ij [s] ij d.

(16) It. payd at the second reherse in Whyttson-weke in brede, ale, and kechyn ijs iiij d.—Inprimis for drynkyng at the pagent in haveinge forthe in wyne and ale vij d ob, it. in the mornynge at diner and at sopper in costs in brede vij d ob, it. for ix galons of
 25 ale xvij d, it. for a rybbe of befe and j gose vjd, it. for kechyn to denner and sopper ijs ij d, it. for a rybbe of befe iij d, it. for a quarte of wyne ij d ob, it. for an-other quarte for heyrnyng of Procula is gowne ijd ob, it. for gloves ijs vjd, it. spend at the reparellynge of the pagantte and the expences of havynge it in and
 30 furthe xiiij d, it. in paper ob.; Summa xijs jd ob.

Mem.⁴ payd to the players players for Corpus Xpisti daye; inprimis to God ijs, it. to Cayphas ijs iiij d, it. to Heroude ijs iiij d, it. to Pilatt is wyffe ijs, it. to the bedull iiij d, it. to one of the knights ijs, it. to the devyll and to Judas xvij d, it. to
 35 Peter and Malkus xvjd, it. to Anna ijs ij d, to Pilatte iiij s, it. to Pilatte is sonne iiij d, it. to an-other knighte ijs; Summa xxvijs; the mynstrell xiiij d.

Mem. that these bene the garments that wer newe reparellid a-gaynste Corpus Xpisti daye; inprimis iiij jakketts of blake
 40 bokeram for the tormentors with nayles and dysse upon them, it. other iiij for tormentors of an-other suett wythe damaske flowers, it. ij of bokeram with hammers crowned,⁵ it. ij party jakketts of rede and blake, it. a cloke for Pilatte, (17) it. a gowne for Pilattes sone,

¹ *Sh.* A similar agreement was made in 1481 with Sewall and Ryngald.

² *itū and below, sometimes it'.*

³ *Suma and below.*

⁴ *Med and below.*

⁵ *Sh.* The arms of the smiths' company is three hammers crowned.

a gowne for the bedull, it. a hode for the bedull, it, twoo burlettis, it. a creste for Heroude, it. a fawehon for Heroude, a hatt for Pilatte, a hatt for pilatts sone, it. ij myters for the bysschoppis, it. ij hatts for ij princes, it. iiij hatts for the tormentors, it. other ij hatts for the tormentors, it. a poll-ax for Pilatts sone, it. a septur for Heroude, it. a masse, it. a septur for Pilatts sonne, it. iiij scorges and a piller, it. ij cheverels gyld for Jhe and Petur, it. the devyls hede; the somme of all the costes and workemanschyp and colours drawyth to xv s.

(18) *The Pageant*.¹ 1578. ij new berars of yron for the seyt 10 in the padgand. (19) 1440, it. p. cloth to lap abowt the pajent, payntyng and all iij s vj d ob.²

1471, expens for burneysshyng and payntyng of the fanes to the pageant xx d; 1553,³ it. payd for payntyng of the pageant tope xxij d.⁴

(20) *Scaffolds for spectators*. Making of a new post to the scaffold, tryndyll and theal to ditto, two new scaffold wheels 6s. 8d., iron pins and colters to the scaffold wheels, boards about the scaffold, three boards and a ledge for the scaffold, clamps and iron-work, setting in of the pageant and scaffolds, driving the pageant and scaffolds.⁵

Moving of the pageant, Stations.⁶ 1450, spend to bryng the

¹ *Sh.* . . . we may form some idea of the appearance presented by the smiths' pageant by a consideration of the following items: thus, the cross was painted and gilt; there is a charge for setting up the "mortys of the crosse" and for a piece of timber to it; also a rope to draw up the cross, and the cloth that hangs before it. The pillar to which Christ was tied when scourged was also painted and gilt.

² *Sh.* These cloths were obviously hung round the pageant vehicle, so as to conceal from the eyes of the spectators the lower room in which the performers "apparelled themselves," as well as the machinery underneath the "rowme," or stage of action; such as the hogsheds in the new pageant of this company, the windlass which in the cappers' pageant had three men to attend on it and in the drapers' had a rope three fathom long, the apparatus for representing the earthquake in the drapers' pageant, and hell-mouth, &c. There are constant charges for nails, tenterhooks, rings, wire, thread, small cord, and similar articles, which of course were used for the curtains and in the machinery and dresses. See also H.-P. II., 289; 1569, "halfe a yard of Rede Sea" 6d; 1565, ("theatrical appliances of another company") three paynted clothes to hang abowte the pageant; (2 Edw. VI.), payd for makyng of the hooke to hang the curten on iiij. d. Some of the pageant accounts include payments "for curten ryngus."

³ H.-P. 1554.

⁴ *Sh.* . . . the use of pencils or streamers, or both, may be discovered in all the remaining accounts. *They were also used in processions.*

⁵ *Sh.* . . . the usual charges are for having out of the pageant, setting the scaffolds; and setting in of the pageant and scaffolds to the pageant-house after the performance was over.

⁶ *Sh.* The smiths' was usually "dryven" by a number of men not specified. It appears that the first station of this pageant was in Gosford street, and as that is the first ward in point of precedency, it seems very probable that all the pageants commenced playing there; another was at Much Park street end, most likely the corner of Jordan Well, in which case a third was at New Gate. See *Introduction*.

pagent in-to Gosford stret; 1471, expens at Mikelparke strete ende for ale to the pleyers x d, it. at Richard Woodes dur for ale to the pleyers v d; 1486, it. for ale at the New 3ate j d ob; 1497, it. for the horssyng of the padgeant xij d; 1498, it. payd for ij cords for the draught of the paygaunt j d; 1562, it. for setting the padgande yn the first place vj d.

(21) *Rehearsals*.¹ 1466, it. in expense at the rehers in the parke iij d; 1576, pd for Sent Marye hall to rehearse there ij d, spent on the comyanye after we had hard the second rehearse ij d, 10 1579, pd to the plears rehersyng in the Palys² xij d; 1584, payde the players at the last rehearse in Seint Nicholas hall iij d.²

Dresser.³ 1474, pd for sweepyng the pagent and dressyng vij d.

Ale and wine.⁴ 1450, it. payd for a pynt of wyne for Pilatt 15 jd; 1480, pd for a quart red wyn for Pilat ij d; 1494, it. in expence on the pleares for makyng them to drynke and hete at every reste iij d.

Men about the pageant. 1469, it. for iiij jaked men about the pagent iiij d; 1564, pd for a chassyng stafhed 6 d.⁵

20 *The oath of the masters of the company*: They swear to "kepe unto the uttermasse all suche laudable customs as pagans, quart-rage, weddings, burings, and such other like thinge as hathe be in timis past usyd and customyd."

(22) *Annual pageant pence*.⁶ 6. Edw. VI., reseved of the craft 25 for pagent pencys iij s iiij d.

Journeyemen. 13. Hen. VII., *Rules of the Smiths' Company*: Also that they wate upon the hede mayster upon Corpus Xpisti daye to goo upon proression, also to wate upon the maysters and attende upon the pageaunt to the worsshipe of this cite and 30 the crafte; in like wyse to wate upon the maisters of the crafte and so likewise to goo upon wache on Myssomer nyght and Sante Peter nyght.

(26) *Characters*. *God*. 1451, it. payed for vj skynnys of whit leder to Godds garment xvij d, it. payed for makyng of 35 same garment x d; 1490, it. a cheverel gyld for Ihē; 1498, it. payd for mendyng a cheverel for God and for sowyng of Gods kote of leddur and for makyng of the hands to the same kote

¹ *Sh.* Annual rehearsals (usually two in number) took place before the respective companies.

² *Sh.* The "palys" was the bishop's palace, part of which was rented by the company for their quarterly and occasional meetings. The smiths' company had their annual dinner on St. Loy's day in St. Nicholas Hall.

³ *Sh.* A person was appointed *dresser* of each pageant.

⁴ *Sh.* . . . ale was given both to the players and drivers. Pilate being the principal character in the smiths' pageant, the performer was allowed wine.

⁵ *Sh.* conjectures that these entries refer to officials stationed in the street to prevent intrusion by the spectators. He says that no such charge occurs in the accounts of the other companies.

⁶ *Sh.* This varied from 2s. 2d. to 3s. 4d. and sometimes more.

xij d; 1501, it. pd for a newe sudere for God vij d; 1553, it. payd for v schepskens for Gods coot and for making iij s; 1560, it. for a selldall for God xij d; 1565, pd for payntyng and gyldyng (*inter alia*) Gods cote, pd for a gyrdyll for God iij d.

Caiaphas and *Annas*. 1486, it. for a tabarde and an hoode 5
[the hire of] iij d; (28) 1487, it. paid for hyryng off a skarlet hood¹ and a raygete² for on off the bisshoppis v d; 1499, it. payde for colours and gold foyle and sylver foyle for ij mytters; 1544, payd for a bysschops taberd of scarlet that we bowght in the Trenete Church x s. 10

(28-9) *Herod*.³ 1477, it. to a peynter⁴ for peyntyng the fauchon and Herods⁵ face x d. It. for assadyn, silver papur and gold paper, gold foyle and grene foyle iij s j d, it. for redd wax iij d, it. payd to Thomas Suker for making the crests xxij d;⁶ 1478, it. for assaden for the harnes x d; 1480, expense for a slop 15 for Herod (*inter alia*), pd for peyntyng and dressyng Herods stuf iij d; 1487, it. for mendyng of Arrodes crast xij d;⁷ 1489,⁸ it. paid for a gowen to Arrode viij s iij d, it. paid for peyntyng and steynyng⁹ ther-off v s iij d, it. payd for Arroddes garment peynttyng that he went a prossasyon in xx d¹⁰; 1490, a fawchon, 20 a septur, and a creste for Herode repaired; 1494,¹¹ it. paid for iij platis to Heroddis crest of iron v d, it. payd for a paper of areddyke xij d, it. payd to Hatfield for dressyng of Herods creste xiiij d; 1499, it. payd to John Hatfelde for colours and gold foyle and sylver foyle for the crest and for the fawchen (*inter alia*); 25 1501, it. for vj 3ards satten iij quarters xv s x d, it. for v 3ardus of blowe bokeram iij s x d, it. pd for making of Herodus gone xv d¹²; 1516, it. payd to a peynter for peyntyng and mendyng of Herodes heed iij d; 1547, pd to John Croo for mendyng of Herods¹³ hed and a myter¹⁴ and other thyngs iij s; (*H.-P.* II. 290) 30 1554, payd to John Hewet payntter for dressyng of Erode hed and the fauchon iij s.

¹ *Sh.* wood [hood].

² *Sh.* adds [rochet].

³ *Sh.* points out that the smiths' pageant followed S. Luke 23. 6 ff.

⁴ *H.-P.* peyntour.

⁵ *H.-P.* Herodes.

⁶ *Sh.* The (last three) items *anno* 1477 follow each other in the account book. They relate to the ornamenting of crests, of which most likely Herod's was one; no other instances of crests occur in the smiths' pageant accounts. Two would therefore probably belong to the knights, who would be clad in armour, of which the company had three suits.

⁷ *Sh.* Many similar entries occur in subsequent years.

⁸ *H.-P.* 1490.

⁹ *H.-P.* peynttyng and steynyng.

¹⁰ *Sh.* (164). By this and the preceding item (1476, it. for hors hyre to Herod iij d), it appears that the character of Herod . . . joined the (Corpus Christi) procession, being the only instance of this nature that has been observed.

¹¹ *H.-P.* 1495.

¹² *Sh.* (30). A satin gown probably blue was provided for this character, whereas in other instances a painted dress sufficed.

¹³ *H.-P.* mendyng of Herode.

¹⁴ *H.-P.* mytor.

*Additional items concerning Herod.*¹ 1490, item paid for mending off Arrodes gauen to a taillour viij. d; item paid for mending off hattes, cappus, and Arreddes creste with other smale geyr belongyng iij. s; 1508, item paid for colour and coloryng of
5 Arade iij. d.

(30) *Pilate's wife Procula.*² 1477, it. for sowyng of dame Procula wyff shevys iij d; 1478, it. for mending of dame Procula garments vij d; 1487, it. to reward to Maisturres Grymesby for lendyng off her geir for Pylatts wyfe xij d; 1490, it. for a
10 quarte of wyne for heyrnyng of Procula is gowne ijd ob; 1495, Ryngold's man Thomas thatt playtt Pylatts wyff; 1498, it. paid to Pylatts wyffe for his wages ij s.

*Beadle or porter.*³ 1480, expense for a jaket for the bydull (*inter alia*); 1490, it. a gowne for the bedull, it. a hode for the
15 bedull, repaired.

(31) *Two knights.*⁴ 1449, it. ij spears iiij s iij d.

*The devil.*⁵ 1451, it. payd for the demons garment makyng and the stof vs iij d ob, it. payd for collyryng of the same garment viij d; 1477, it. for mending the demons garment (*inter*
20 *alia*), it. for newe ledler to the same garment xxij d; 1490, it. the devyls hede (repaired); 1494, it. paid to Wattis for dressyng of the devells hede viij d; 1498, it. paid for peynttyng of the demones hede (*inter alia*); 1567, it. payd for a stafe for the demon iij d.

25 *Judas.*⁶ 1572, pd for canvys for Judas coote ij s, pd for the makyng of hit xd.

(32) *Peter.*⁷ 1490, it. a cheverel gyld for Petur.⁸

Malchus. 1477, the performer received 4d.

*Pilate.*⁹ 1480, pd for mending Pilats hat iiij d; 1490, it.

¹ *H.-P.* II. 290.

² *Sh.* Few traces of her dress are to be discovered; and it appears to have been considered of little importance, as not one new article of apparel belonging to her has been noticed.

³ *Sh.* Only two items occur applying to his dress.

⁴ *Sh.* conjectures that the knights wore armour with which of course the smiths were well provided. As two or three suits were used at the Midsummer-eve processions, the expenses of cleaning and repairing it might occur in that connection rather than here. He appropriates to them also two crests and the two spears of the entry.

⁵ *Sh.* The devil in the Smiths' pageant had a dress made of leather and coloured in all probability black; he had also a painted vizor, which was frequently repaired or new painted, and a staff.

⁶ *Sh.* The following (*entry* for 1572) is all that appears respecting his dress. In conformity with the well-known popular belief that Judas had red hair and beard, there can be little doubt of this character being so represented in the mysteries. In the enumeration of articles belonging to the pageant, we find "3 cheverels and a beard," besides those for Jesus and Peter, which were gilt.

⁷ *Sh.* A single entry decisively belonging to this character is all that occurs. *Sh.* remarks that 4d. was paid to the performer in 1477.

⁸ *Sh.* conjectures that Peter also wore a gown and a beard.

⁹ *Sh.* Few traces of his dress are discoverable. The performer was paid

a cloke for Pilatte, it. a hatt for Pilatte (repaired); 1494 it. paid for braband to Pylatts hate v d and for canvas ij d ob.

(33) *Pilate's son*. 1490, it. a gowne for Pilatts sone, it. a hatt for Pilatts sone, it. a poll-ax for Pilatts sonne, it. a septur for Pilatts sonne,

5

Tormentors. 1451, it. payed for makying of iiij gownns and iiij hoddys to the tormentors and the stof that went therto xxiiij s x d ob; 1490. Mem. that these bene the garments that wer new reparelleyd a-gaynste Corpus Xpisti daye: inprimis iiij jakketts of blake bokeram for the tormentors with nayles and 10 dysse upon them, it. other iiij for tormentors of another suett wythe damaske flowers, it. ij of bokeram with hamers crowned,² it. ij party jakketts of rede and blake; 1501, it. for makying off iiij jaketes ijs, it. for iiij ellne cloth for the jakkets and the hatts xviiij d, it. pd to the paynter for hys 15 warkemouchepe xxjs viij d.³

(34) *Two Princes*. 1490,⁴ it. ij hatts for ij princes (repaired).

(35) *Miscellaneous*. 1489, mendying of hatts, cappis, with other smale geyr ijs; 1490, it. twoo burlettis (repaired); 1494, it. paid for a strawen hate ob, a leffe of roche clere j d; 1497, 20 payntying of the players harnys xx s; 1499, it. for colours and gold foyle and sylver foyle for iiij cappis (*inter alia*); 1501, it. for borrowying off a skerlet gone and a cloke ij d, mendying the massus; 1564, it. payd for iij cheverels and a berde xij d; 1584, it. payd for ij beards vij d.

25

Gloves. 1477, it. xij peyr glove; to the pleyers xviiij d, (under the head soluciones ad le pleyers) inprimis to Jh's for gloves and all xxij d⁵; 1505, pd for a dos' off whyght gloves xij d, pd for ij payr off reed gloves viij d.

Painting faces. 1498, it. paid to the peynter for peyntying of 30 ther fasses viij d.⁶

Music.⁷ 1451, it. payed to the mynstrells viijs,⁸ it. spend on mynstrells dinner and their soper on Corpus Xpisti day xx d; 1471, it. paid to the waytes for mynstrelship vjs; 1477, it. paid

3s. 4d. in 1477; afterwards it was advanced to 4s. being the highest sum paid in this pageant.

² *Sh.* Perhaps these dresses might be appropriated with more probability to the two princes.

³ *Sh.* remarks that these charges are relatively very great referring to the miscellaneous entry for 1497.

⁴ *Sh.* . . . this is the only . . . occurrence.

⁵ *Sh.* points out that the garment worn by that character had gloves of the same material attached to the sleeves.

⁶ *Sh.* It is evident that those characters which were not played in masks or visors, as was the case with Herod and the devil, were represented with the faces of the performers painted. Indeed many other similar entries occur.

⁷ *Sh.* In general the entries of this portion of expenditure are confined to the following items (1451, 1471, and 1477).

⁸ *Sh.* Two and sometimes three are specified as the number of minstrels.

to the wayts for pyping v s; 1549, it. payd to the waytes for the pagent ijs viij d; 1554 (164), pd to the mynstrells for proressyon ij d and pageants ij s vj d.

(36) *The play-book.* 1494, it. paid to John Harryes for beryng 5 of the orygnall that day vj d¹; 1495, payd for copyng of the ij knyghts partes and demons; 1506 (15), reservyd amonge bredren and other good felowys toward the orygnall ijs ix d²; 1563, it. to Robart Croo for ij leves of ore pley boke viij d.

*Additional items referring to the pageant, dress, etc.*³ 1462, 10 item expende at the fest of Corpus Christi yn reparacion of the pagent, that is to say, a peyre of new whelys the pryce viij. s, item for naylys and ij. hokys for the sayde pagent ij. d, item for to have the pagent ynto Gosford strete xij. d; 1467, item in met and drynk on mynstrelles and on men to drawe the pagent xxij. d; 15 1470, item rysshes to the pagent ij. d, item clampys of iron for the pagent viij. d, item ij. legges to the pagent and the warkemanship withall vj. d; 1471, expenses to brynge up the pagent into Gosford strete amonge the feliship viij. d, expenses for burneysshing and peynting of the fanes to the pagent xx. d, item cloutnayle and 20 other nayle and talowe to the pagent and for waysshing of the seid pagent and ruysshes vj. d *ob*, item at brynging the pagent owt of the house ij. d, item nayles and other iron gere to the pagent viij. d *ob*, expenses to a joyner for workemanship to the pagent vj. d; 1480, item for havng furth the pagent on the 25 Wednesday iij. d, item paid for ij. peyre newe whelis viij. s, expenses at the setting on of hem vij. d, item for bynding of thame viij. d, paid to a carpenter for the pagent rowf vj. d; 1498, item for the horssing of the padgeantt and the axyll tree to the same xvj. d, item for the hawng of the padgeantt in and out and 30 wasshing it viij. d; 1499, item paid for ij. cordes for the draught of the paygaunt j. d, item paid for shope and gresse to the whyles j. d, item paid for havng oute of the paygant and sweping therof and havng in and for nayles and ij. claspes of iron and for mending of a claspe that was brokon and for coterellis and for a 35 bordur to the pagaunte xix. d; 1547, paid for dryvng of the pagent iij. s iij. d, paid for russys and soop ij. d; 1554, item payd to payntter for paynting of the pagent tope xxij. d; 1570, paid for laburrars for horssing the padgang xvj. d, spent abowt the same bessynes xvj. d, for takyng of the yron of the olde whele 40 x. d, paid for poyntes and paper iij. d; 1572, paid for canvys for Jwdas coote ij. s, paid for the making of hit x. d, paid to too damsselles xij. d, paid for a poollye and an yron hoke and mendinge the padgand xvj. d, paid for cownters and a lase and pwyntes for Jwdas iij. d; 1573 (*new play*), paid for pleyng

¹ *Sh.* In 1491, a certain writing is called in their accounts "the new rygenale."

² *Sh.* adds in sums of 1d. and 2d. each.

³ *H.-P.* I. 338-41.

of Petur xvj d, paid for Jwdas parte ix d, paid for ij. damsylles xij d, paid to the deman vj. d, paid to iiij. men that bryng yn Herod viij. d, paid to Fastoun for hangyng Jwdas iiij. d, paid to Fawston for coc-croyng iiij. d, paid for Mr. Wygsons gowne viij. d; 1574, Paid for pleyng of Petur xvj. d, paid for Jwdas ix. d, paid for ij. damselles xij. d, paid to the deman vj. d, paid to iiij. men to bryng yn Herode viij. d, paid to Fawston for hangyng Jwdas and coc-croyng viij. d, paid for Herodes gowne viij. d; 1576, a payment of 18d. "for the gybbyt of Jezie"; 1577 (*new play*), "for a lase for Jwdas and a corde" 3d.; (old pageant) paid to the plears at the fyrst reherse ij. s vj. d, paid for ale iiij. d, paid for Sent Marye Hall to reherse there ij. d, paid for mending the padgand howse dore xx. d, paid for too postes for the dore to stand upon iiij. d, paid to the carpyntur for his labur iiij. d, paid to James Beseley for ij. plattes on the post endes vj. d, for great naylles to nayle on the hyunge ij. d, paid to vj. men to helpe up with the dore vj. d; 1578, (*new play*) paid for the cokeroing iiij. d, paid to Thomas Massy for a trwse for Judas ij. s viij. d, paid for a new hoke to hange Judas vj. d, paid for ij. new bears of yron for the new seyt in the padgand vij. d; 1502,¹ item paid for gloves to the pleyares xix d, item paid for pyntyng off ther fasus ij d; 1548, payd to the paynter for payntyng the players facys iiij d.

*Smiths' New Play.*² 1573, pd for pleyng of Petur xvj d, pd for Judas parte ix d, pd for ij damsyls xij d, pd to the deman vj d, pd to iiij men that bryng yn Herod viij d, pd to Fawston for hangyng Judas iiij d, pd to Fawston for coc eroing iiij d, pd for Mr. Wygson's gowne viij d³; 1576, for the gybbyt of Jezie xvij d; (37) 1577, for a lase for Judas and a corde ij d; 1578, pd for a trwse for Judas ijs viij d; pd for a new hoke to hange Judas vj d; 1579,⁴ pd for a gowne to the tayllers and sheremen x d.

Destruction of Jerusalem, a new pageant performed 1584.⁵

Items from the *charges attending the rehearsals*: It. payd to Cockram in earnest for to playe on his bagpipes iiij d, it. payd to

¹ *H.-P.* II. 290.

² *Sh.* In 1573, after the usual entry of payments to performers and other expences of the pageant as heretofore, a short break occurs, and in the margin is written "New pley," after which follow these items. *Most of these items are given in the preceding paragraph also.*

³ *Sh.* This was a gown belonging to Sir William Wigston, as appears by other entries, and was frequently borrowed by the smiths for their pageant. The charge of 8d. is for wine given in return for the use of the gown, which was worn by Herod.

⁴ *Sh.* This new performance was continued (except in 1575 when no play was exhibited) until 1580, and seems to have been acted after the old pageant. During the years 1580-3, the smiths did not exhibit their pageant.

⁵ *Sh.* No less than six rehearsals took place previous to the public exhibition of this new pageant.

a trumpeter in earnest at Seynt Nycholas hall iiij d, it. payde to John Deane¹ for takynge paynes abowte the pageant ijs ij d.

- Literal copy of the *entry of expenses*: Expenceys and paymentes for the pagente: Inprimis payd to the players for a
 5 reherse ijs vj d, it. payde to Jhon Grene for wrytyng of the playe-boke vs, it. payde to the trumpeter for soundynge in the pagent vs, it. payde to hym that playde on the flute ijs vj d, it. payde to Jhon Foxall for the hyer of Irysse mantylls viij d, (38) it. gyvyn to the dryvers of the pagent to drynke iiij d, it. payde
 10 for sope for the pagent wheles iiij d, it. payde to Cookeson for makynge of a whele to the skaffolde viij d, it. payde for a iron pynne and a cotter for the skaffolde whele iiij d, it. spent on the companye on the play even ijs viij d, it. payde to Will'ms for makynge of ij payre of galleys ijs (Under the head *other*
 15 *paymentes and expences* . . . it. payde for lace for the ij payre of galleys xv d,²) it. pd for the masters breakfast on the playe daye xx d, it. pd for the players drynke to the pagent ijs, it. pd for starche to make the storne in the pagente vj d, it. pd for carryenge of our apparail from pagent to pagente vj d, it. pd for
 20 drynke for the muzicions ij d, it. pd to Hewette for fetchynge of the hogges-headds vj d, it. pd to the souldyers for waytyng on the captaynes ijs, it. pd for a pottell of wyne to the pagente x d, it. pd to the muzicions for playenge on theyre instruments in the pagente v d, it. pd for the *Master* and the players sowper viij s vj d,³
 25 it. pd to Jhon Deane for hys dyner sowper and drynkyng xij d, it. pd for russches packthryd and tenter hookes viij d, it. pd to ij drumme players x d, it. pd to the dryvers of the pagente iij d, it. pd to Hewet for his paynes ix d, it. pd to Reignolde Headley for playenge of Symon and Phynea vs, it. pd to Gabryel Foster for
 30 playenge of Justus Ananus Eliazar and the chorus vjs viij d, it. pd to Jhon Bonde for playenge of the capteyne Jhoannes and the chorus vjs viij d, it. pd to Willm Longe for playenge of M^ryers Jacobus Hippenus and the chorus vjs viij d, it. pd to Jhon Hoppers for playenge of Jesus and Zacharyas iij s, it. pd to
 35 Henry Chamberleyne for playenge of Pristus, a pece⁴ of Ananus, and Zilla iij s iiij d, it. pd to Jhon Greue for playenge of Mathias and Esron ijs, it. pd to Jhon Copestake for playenge of Esron his parte xx d, (39) it. pd to Lewes Pryce for playenge of Niger his parte xvj d, it. pd to Frauncys Cocks for playenge of Solome
 40 xij d, it. pd to Richard Fitzharbert and Edward Platte for playenge chyldren to Solome xij, it. pd to Xpofer Dygbye for his ij drummers vjs viij d, it. pd to the awyntyente berer xij d, it. pd to Robert Lawton for kepyng of the booke ijs, it. pd to

¹ *Sh.* John Deane was the company's sumner.

² *Sh.* suggests these were merely tressels to support the pageant floor.

³ *Sh.* s.

⁴ *Sh.* apeece.

Edmund Durrant for payntyng ij s, it. pd to Thom's Massye for the temple and for his beardes ij s; Som is v li iij s vij d.¹

Pageant and pageant-house sold. 1586, it. reed of Mr. Pyle for the pageante howse xx s, it. reed of Henry Bankes for the pageant xl s.

5

In 1591 the smiths *paid instead of performing*. 1591, it. payd to Mr. Mayor towards the playes of the pageantes xx s.

Additional Items² concerning the Pageant-House. 1571, paid for a lode of cley for the padgyn howse vj. d, paid for iij. sparis for the same howse vj. d, paid to the dawber and his man 10 xliij. d, paid to the carpyntur for his worke iiij. d, paid for a bunche and halfe of lathe ix. d, paid for vj. pennye naiylles ij. d; 1576, spent at Mr. Sewelles of the company about the paynge of the pajen house vi. d, payd for the paynge of the pagen house xxij. d, payd for a lode of pybeles xij. d, for a lode sande vj. d; 15 1586, item paide to James Bradshawe for mendynge the pageant-howse doores iiij. d, item to Christofer Burne for a key and set-tyng on the Locke on the doore v. d, item paide to Baylyffe Emerson for halfe yeres rente of the pageant-howse ij. s. vj. d, item gyven to Bryan a sharman for his good wyll of the pageante- 20 howse x. d.

*The putting down of the pageants.*³ 1580, (MS. Annals) The pageants were again laid down.⁴ 1584, (*id.*) This year the new play of the Destruction of Jerusalem was first played.⁵

(40) *City Accounts*: Paid to Mr Smythe of Oxford the xvth 25 daye of Aprill 1584 for his paynes for writing of the tragedye xliij li vjs viij d. 1591,⁶ (12) At a Council House held 19th May: It is agreed by the whole consent of this house that the Destruction of Jerusalem, the Conquest of the Danes, or the historie of K[ing] E[dward] the X., at the request of the Comons of this cittie 30 shalbe playd on the pagens on Midsomer daye and St. Peters

¹ Josephus, *The Jewish War*, iv.

² H.-P. I. 337-8.

³ *Sh.* (37, 39) says that no company whose accounts have been preserved (smiths, coppers, drapers, and weavers) exhibited a pageant during the years 1580-3, and attributes the discontinuance to the influence of the Protestant religion. He says, "The good men of Coventry, who in 1574 amused Queen Elizabeth at Kenilworth castle with their Hox Tuesday performance, complained that although there was no papistry or superstition in it, yet owing to the zeal of certain of their preachers, it had been of late laid down."

⁴ *Sh.* says that the pageants generally are here alluded to, and that "again" is used in consequence of the Hox Tuesday shows having been put down in 1561. 1561, (MS. Annals) This year was Hox Tuesday put down; *cp. also* 1575, (*Id.*) This year the pageants or Hox Tuesday that had been laid down 8 years were played again.

⁵ *Sh.* All of the companies (exhibiting pageants) whose records of the period exist, performed this new one, whence it may be inferred that application was made for a revival of the pageants, and that they were willing to gratify the people in their favourite amusement; also at considerable charge, provided them with a new subject, free from the objections raised against their former representations.

⁶ *Sh.* This elaborate performance was not repeated until 1591.

daye next in this cittie and non other playes. And that all the mey-poles that nowe are standing in this cite shalbe taken downe before Whit-sonday next and non hereafter to be sett up in this cittie.—*Com. Council Book.*

THE CAPPERS' COMPANY.

- 5 (42) *History.* *Sh.* speaks of a very curious book of accounts belonging to the cappers' company which commenced in 1485. The first charge for exhibiting their pageant occurred in 1534. (43-5) Until 1530 they had been contributory to the girdlers' pageant. In 1529 also by act of leet, the cappers had been authorised to
10 possess the weavers' pageant; the weavers' accounts show however that the order was not carried out. In 1531, an act of leet associates the cappers with the cardmakers and sadlers in chapel and pageant.¹ The first time the cappers' company exhibited their newly acquired pageant was in 1534, when it appears that
15 31s. 5½d. was expended in "reparacions made of the pageant and players ger," and 30s. 4d. for rehearsals and charges of playing. From this period until 1580 the pageant was regularly exhibited; a pause then ensues until 1584, when in conjunction with the sheremen and taylors, a new pageant, the Destruction of Jerusa-
20 lem, was performed. In 1591 they played once more "at the mayors commandment."

Contributory pageantry. (43) 1532, payd for dyvers besynesse aboute the cardmakers iijs xjd; 2nd quarter, idem vijs. In 1574 and for subsequent years the cardmakers and sadlers con-
25 tributed 13s. 4d. annually to the cappers towards their pageant, likewise the company of walkers 6s., skinners 4s., painters and joyners 3s. 4d.

- (47) *Machinery, Dresses, etc.*² Wind rope and a locker to the wind, requiring a man sometimes three men to "tend" it;
30 hell-mouth; boards about the sepulchre side of the pageant; apple-tree; two ledges for the pageant, two standers for the same, charges for "setting up" the fore part of the pageant and timber to bear the side of it. Cloak for Pilate, coat for Mary Magdalen, coat made of buckram for the spirit of God, coat for the demon,
35 surplices or albs for the angels, gowns for the bishops, hoods and mitres for ditto, "roles" for the Maries, gloves, stars, diadems, censers, our Ladies crown, the Marie's crowns, flowered, mall or club for Pilate, balls for Pilate, mall or club for the demon, the demon's head (or vizor), rattle, spade, two crosses, poleaxe, bow,
40 four white harness, two streamers and pensells, thread, cord, wire, "white incoll," nails, tenter hooks, rings, points, rushes.

The pageant. (Inventory of ornaments, jewels, goods, *etc.* be-

¹ *Sh.* In January 1536, the cardmakers and sadlers conveyed the afore-named chapel and pageant to the mayor, aldermen, *etc.*, and in the same month they were re-conveyed to the cappers.

² *Sh.*'s list.

longing to the cappers' chapel) 28 Henry VIII. (1536, 1537): it. ij pajiont clothes of the passion; *Accounts* (no date), it. pd for lynen clothe to paynt vs, it. pd to Horseley the paynter xxxiij s iiij d.¹

1597. *Inventory of goods belonging to the cappers' company*² 5 includes ij. pawles, sixe cressittes, ij. streamars and the poles, ij. bisshopes myters, Pylates dublit, ij. curtaynes, Pylates head, fyve Maries heades, one coyff, Mary Maudlyns gowne, iiij. beardes, sixe pensils, iiij. rolles, iij. Marye boxes, one play-boke, the giandes head and clubbe, Pylates clubbe, hell-mowth, Adams spade, Eves 10 destaffe.

(48) *Play-books*. Pd for making of the new³ plea book vs; 1540, pd for the matter of the Castell of Emaus xiiij d⁴; pd for writyng a parte for Herre Person j d.

Usual expenses of performing.⁵ Dressing the pageant 6 d.; a 15 person going with it 10 d.; the clerk for bearing the book or "the keeper of the playe-book" 12 d.⁶; spent at the first rehearsal, to the players 18 d., on the company 7 s. 4 d.; spent at the second rehearsal to the players 18 d., on the company 7 s.; players' supper 2 s.; drink to the drivers of the pageant 12 d.; twelve (sometimes 20 eight or ten) men driving it 2 s.; drink to the players between the play times 13 d.; pd Pilate, the bishops and knights to drink between the "stages" 9 d. The annual charge for playing the pageant was about 35 s. until 1550, afterwards 45 s. to 50 s.

(49) *Illustrative Charges*. Payd for the players drynkyng at 25 the Swanne dore ij s viij d; p'd for our supper on the play day for ourselves, goodman Mawpas, the minstrull, the dresser of the pageant, and the somner and his wyfe iiij s; p'd for havynge the pageant in and out xij d; p'd for four whit harnesse xvj d; p'd for v dossan poyntes iiij d; p'd for rysshes j d; p'd for sope and 30 gres ij d.; 1553, pd to the carpenter⁷ for tendyng on the pageant xij d; 1554, pd the carpenter for tendyng the pageant (and some repairs) xvj d.

Entire entry for 1565. Costes and charges of the pagrande: it. payd to Pylate iiij s, it. payd to the iiij knyghts iiij s viij d, it. 35 payd to the ij. bysshopes ij s, it. payd to God xx d, it. paide to the sprytt of God xvj d, it. payd to the ij angelles viij d, it. payd to the iij Maryes ij s, it. payd to the demon xvj d, it. payd to the mynstrell viij d, it. payd for vj dossyn of poyntes xij d, it. payd

¹ Upon the basis of these entries and the relatively large sums paid, Sh. conjectures that these cloths were displayed on the vehicle, or used for covering the lower room at the time of representation. He points out that a painting of the passion would agree with the subject of the cappers' pageant.

² H.-P. I. 342.

³ Sh. new of the.

⁴ Sh. conjectures that the Appearance to the Travelers was added to the cappers' pageant this year, the parts of Caiaphas and Luke being taken by performers playing other parts earlier in the pageant.

⁵ Sh.'s list.

⁶ Sh. points out that this was probably the prompter.

⁷ Sh. says that it was not unusual to have a carpenter in attendance.

for rep[ar]asons of the paygand tymber nayles and iren vij s viij d,
 it. p'd for the hyer of iiij harnes and scorrynge of our harnes iiij s,
 it. p'd for dresynge and colorynge the bysshoppes hodes ij s, it.
 p'd for makynge the hoodes and mendynge Maudlyn coate xij d,
 5 it. spent at tavern xij d, it. payd for a hoke of iren xvj d, it. payd
 for one whelle ij s ij d; soñ xlj s x d. (50) More charges of the
 paygand: it. spent at the first rehearse at the brekefast of the
 companye v s vij d, it. spent at the second rehearse vj s ij d, it. payd
 to the players at the second rehearse iiij s, it. payd at the havynge
 10 out and settinge in of the pageand xij d, it. payd for dresynge
 the pagiand and kepynge the wynde xij d, it. payde to the dryvers
 iiij s, it. payde to the dryvers in drynke viij d, it. payde to the
 players betwene the stages viij d, it. payd for the players sopper
 ij s viij d, it. payd for rosshes and small corde iij d, it. payd for
 15 balles x d, it. payd for iij gawnes of ale in the pagiand xij d, it.
 payd to the syngers xvj d, it. payd for a payre of gloves for Pylate
 iiij d, it. payd for grece iij d, it. payd for our sopper at nyght iij s,
 it. payd for furringe of the hoodes viij s; soñ xxix s x d.

Other entries. (37) 1543, pd for a lace of jorne to compas the
 20 beame xj d; (48) 1548, rec'd. from the whittawers for the "hyer
 of our pageand" 3 s. 4 d.; (22) 1562, rec' of the fellowship for
 pageant xxxij s iiij d¹; (20) 1565, it. spent at the first rehearse at
 the brekefast of the companye v s viij d, it. spent at the second
 rehearse at the brekefast of the company vj s ij d; 1584, pd the
 25 dresser of the pagent; (21) (no date) payd for dresynge the pagyn;
 (no date) pd for drynkyng for the players between the play tymes
 xiiij d (sometimes between the stages), pd for drynk in the pagent,
 drynkyng at the Swanne dore ij [s] viij d. (66) 1544, payde for
 drynk in the pageant for the plears for bothe days viij d.²

30 *Additional items concerning the pageant*³ 1562, item spent
 on the craft when the overloked the paygand ij. s, item payd for
 iiij. harnesses hyrynge iij. s, item payd to the players betwene the
 stages viij. d, item payd for dresynge the paygand vj. d, item
 payd for kepynge the wynd vj. d, item payd for dryvynge the
 35 paygand iiij. s, item payd to the dryvers in drynke viij. d, item
 payd for balls vj d, item payd to the mynstrell viij. d; 1568, item
 paid for a ledge to the scafolde vj. d, item paid for ij. ledges to
 the pagiand viij. d, item paid for grett naylles vj. d, item for
 makynge elene the pagiand house ij. d, item paid for washenge
 40 the pagiand clothes ij. d, item for dryvinge the pagiand vij. s vj. d,
 item paid to the players at the second stage viij. d.

1567,⁴ item payd for a cloutt to the pagiand whelle ij. d,
 item payd for a ponde of sope to the pagiand iij. d, item payd
 to the players at the second stage viij. d, item payd for balles
 45 viij. d, item payd to the mynstrell viij. d, item payd to Pilat for

¹ *Sh.* No other entry of a like nature has been observed.

² *Sh.* supposes from this item that the pageants were occasionally exhibited for two days.

³ *H.-P.* I. 33-40.

⁴ I. 340.

his gloves ij. *d*, item payd for assyden for Pilat head ij. *d*, item payd to Jorge Loe for spekyng the prologue ij. *d*; 1568, item paid for balles viij. *d*, item paid for Pylatt gloves iiij. *d*, item paid for the spekyng of the prologe ij. *d*, item paid for prikyng the songes xij. *d*, item paid for makynge and coloringe the ij. myters 5
 ij. *s*. iiij. *d*, item paid for makynge of; hellmothe new xxj *d*; 1571, item paid for mendynge the pagiaud geyre iiij. *d*, item paid for a yard of bokeram xij. *d*, item paid for payntyng of the demons mall and the Maris rolles vj. *d*, item for makynge the roles ij. *d*, item paid to the players att the second stage viij. *d*. 10

The characters. Pilate. (50) Item for "a skeane of grene silke" to mend Pilate's cloak, and the "mendynge" 6 *d*.¹; makynge of Pylatts malle xxij *d*.²; A new malle xx *d*; ditto ij *s* j *d*; pd Richard Hall for makynge Pylates clubbe xij *d*; pd for ij pounce and halfe of woole for the same clubbe x *d*; pd for mendynge of Pylatts 15
 malle iiij *d*.³; pd for balles for Pylatt iiij *d*, lether for balles ij *d*, balls iiij *d*—xij *d*; pd for makynge of xvj balls and for ij skyns of lether v *d*; pd for a skyn for balls for makynge and sowynge v *d*; pd for balls and for mendynge of Pylatts cloobe iiij *d*; (51) p'd for a payre of gloves for Pylate iiij *d*; p'd for assyden for Pilat head 20
 ij *d*; p'd for canvas vj *d* and the makynge of Pylats doblet xvj *d*—xxij *d*.

*God.*⁴ (53) There is a charge for painting *inter alia* the rattel, the spade, and ij crossys, and hell mowthe and also an item of expenses for boards used about the sepulchre side of the pageant. 25

Mother of Death. (54) *Sh.* gives no information.

Four Knights. *Sh.* For these characters four suits of white (or bright) armour were procured for which a regular entry of 16*d*. occurs, being the sum paid for the use of them.

Spirit of God. *It.* payd for the spret of Gods cote ij *s*, *it.* 30
 payd for the makynge of the same cote viij *d*, *it.* payd for ij yardes and halfe off bockram to make the spirits cote ij *s* j *d*, *it.* payd for makynge the same cote viij *d*.⁵

Our Lady. (55) *It.* paide for mendynge our ladys crowne.

*Two bishops.*⁶ *It.* paide for makynge the ij bysshoppes gownse 35
 xxj *d*, *it.* p'd for furring the sayd gownse ij *s* iiij *d*, *it.* payd to Mr Warynge for the rest of the bysshoppes gownse vij *d*, *it.* an ell of bockram for one of the bysshoppes xij *d*, *it.* pd for makynge

¹ *Sh.* supposes from this that Pilate's cloak was green.

² *Sh.* (51) states that about 1790 in an antique chest within the cappers' chapel he found (together with an iron cresset and some fragments of armour) a club or mall stuffed with wool, the covering of which was leather; the handle, then broken off, had evidently been of wood.

³ *Sh.* There is a charge for painting the mall.

⁴ *Sh.* No article of dress explicitly intended for this character appears in the account.

⁵ *Sh.* Very many instances of painted buckram dresses occur in these accounts.

⁶ *Sh.* conjectures that the two bishops were Jewish priests, probably Caiaphas and Annas as in the smiths' pageant.

a whod for on of the byschoppes iiij d, it. payd for dressynge and colorynge the bysshoppes hodes ijs, it. payd for furrynge of the hoodes viij[d], it. paide for makynge and colorynge the ij myters ijs iiij d, it. payd for payntyng the bisshoppes myters; likewise a 5 charge of 6 d. "for mendyng of ij senssars."

Two angels. It. payd for waschyng the angells albs ij [d], (56) it. pd for mendyng the angells surplisses and wasshyng iij d.¹

The three Maries. It. p'd for mendyng Mandlyns cote iiij d, it. payd for skowryng of Maryes crowns j d, it. for payntyng the 10 Maries rolles iiij d, it. p'd for a yard of bokeram xij d, it. p'd for makynge the roles ij d, it. p'd for mendyng the Maries rolles ij d, paid for mendyng the Maries heare viij d.

*The demon and hell-mouth.*² It. payde for mendyng the devells cote and makynge the devells heade iijs vj d, it. payd to 15 Harrye Benett for mendyng the demons cote and makynge the head vs, it. pd for making the demons head xvij d, it. payd for a yard of canvas for the devells malle and for makynge viij d, it. payd for payntyng the devells clubbe (several entries). (57) *Sh.* "selects" the following entries referring to hell-mouth: It. p'd 20 for mendyng hellmowthe ij d, it. payd for payntyng of hell-mought iij d, it. payd for makynge of hell-mothe new xxj d, it. paide to Horsley (*inter alia*) for pentyng hell-mowthe.

Deadman. Entries in 1574 and 1576 only.³

*Prologue.*⁴ It. p'd for the spekyng of the prologe ij d, it. paid 25 to Jorge Loe for spekyng the prologue ij d; in 1573 4 d. is paid for speaking the preface, and the same sum in 1574 for the prologue.

*Singers and minstrels.*⁵ *Sh.* (48) A customary charge is "paid to the minstrell" usually 8 d. There also occur these items: "for 30 to the singyngmen xvj d, it. p'd to the singers and makynge the songe ijs iiij d.

Miscellaneous entries. (64) It. p'd for vj payr of gloves iijs iiij d, it. a staf for a polax ij d, it. payd for mendyng of the bowe iij d, it. p'd for halfe a yard of rede sea vj d; (46) it. pd for a pece of tymber 35 for an apeltre ijs iiij d, it. pd for ij cloutes, a clamp and other yron work about the apeltre xij d⁶; (16) mendyng the players reparell. 1569, payd Thomas Nyclys for prikinge the songes xij d.

¹ *Sh.* suggests that "ij stars" 12d. and "a dyadem," 4d. (sic) be appropriated to these characters.

² *Sh.* This character (the demon) was furnished with a vizor or mask, and a club made of buckram and painted.

³ *Sh.* suggests that it was a person delivered from hell.

⁴ *Sh.* Preface or more frequently prologue.

⁵ *Sh.* Singers and singing men is an article of regular entry after the term "minstrell" is discontinued. 6d. and 8d. was the accustomed fee to the minstrell.

⁶ *Sh.* Adam and Eve, though not particularized in the list of performers in the cappers' pageant (in consequence probably of these parts being taken by persons who had played other characters in an earlier portion of the pageant) were nevertheless indispensable requisites, and the introduction of this appropriate and distinguishing symbol is thus readily accounted for.

The Destruction of Jerusalem. Sh. gives the following as an exact copy of the entry for the pageant of the Destruction of Jerusalem in 1584, when the cappers were at joint expense with the shearmen and taylors :

1584. Paymentes for our partes for the pagyn and acte : Payd 5
for fyve reherses v s ; spente at the same reherses xx s ; spente at
Thomas Robynsons bytymes at the appointing off thinges x d ;
paide for our partes at the settinge and drivinge of the pagyn and
skaffoldes ijs vjd ; payd for dressynge the pagyn vjd ; paide
towards the hyre of a drum xij d ; payde for playinge of the same 10
drum iij d ; payde for mendynge of the skaffolds vij d ; payde for
iij beardles ijs vjd ; paide sixe musicissions ; payd for the hyre of
a trumpet vjd ; payd for mendynge of the players reparrell vjd ;
paide towards the players breakfast and drynke in the pagyn and
a-nyght¹ when the had played v s vjd ; paide for more² ale that 15
was droncke at the settinge in of the pagyn and skaffolds iiij d ;
payde for makinge in of oure pagyn dores and small cordes iiij d ;
(65) payde for oure suppers and the iiij masters of the sharmen and
tayllers and the clarkes and sumners iiij s ; the some is xxviij s ix d.
Paymentes to the players : Payde to Owton v s, payde to Thomas 20
Symcoxe v s, payde to the barber iij s vjd, payde to the butler
iij s vjd, payde to Hollande iij s vjd, paide Xpoffere Tayller ijs x d,
payde to Hawkes xvjd, payde to Mathewe ijs iiij d, payde to
Hawmon xvjd, payde to Mr Myles sonne xvj, payde to Hollbage
xvjd, payde to Jhon Shewels man viij d, payde to the captaynes 25
lackies xij d, payde to xij souldyars to were red cotes ijs, payde
for iij garlande made of bayes vjd, payde for the temple xij d,
payde to Jhon Grene for makynge the booke v s³ ; payde for the
kepyng the boke xij d ; the some is xliij s ij d ; the some of our
parte is xxij s jd. 30

Last records. 1591, payd to Thomas Massey towards the
playes xx s.⁴ In 1589, the company had sold the lead and tile
off their pageant house ; in 1596, "furrs of players gowns" were
sold for 14 d., also rd of Ric. Dabson for byshopps hoddys viij s.⁵

The pageant-house. Sh. mentions numerous items for repair- 35
ing the pageant-house and for securing the doors, and states that
it was situated in Mill-lane.

DRAPERS' COMPANY.⁶

The Pageant-house. In 1392-3 (16 Richard II.), a tenement in
Little Park street (*Cartulary of St. Mary's*, leaf 85 b) is described

¹ Sh. anyght. ² Sh. more ffor.

³ Sh. He furnished copies of the play to the smiths' and mercers' companies on the same terms.

⁴ Sh. says that the cappers lent their pageant, dresses, and other apparatus, contracting with Massey for the exhibition.

⁵ Sh. says (66) this is the last trace of the pageant history of the cappers' company.

⁶ Sh. The oldest book of accounts of this company now to be found commences in 1534.

as *inter tenementum priorum et conventus ex parte una et domum pro le pagent pannarum Coventre ex altera*.¹

In 1520, the Trinity Guild sold to this company timber "to make their pageant" value 7s. 7d. ; 1534, an entry occurs in their
5 accounts of 4s. received for the rent of "the old pagent howse," the new one being also mentioned in the same account. The orders and rules of the company "gathered owt off oulde and anssyent boukes" in 1534 contain an order that the masters shall
10 "se the prossecyon kept on Corpus Cristy daye, the pageond and play well broughte forth with harnessyng of men and the watche kept at Mydsomer on Seynt Peters nyght with oder and good custumes usyd in old tyme to the lawde and prays of God and the worschyp of thys cytte" (160).

Characters.² God, two demons, three white (sometimes saved)
15 souls, three black (sometimes damned) souls, (67) two spirits, four angels, three patriarchs, two worms of conscience, prologue, two clarks for singing, one to sing the basse, Pharisee.

Machinery,² etc. Hell-mouth—a fire kept at it ; windlass and three fathom of cord ; earthquake, barrell for the same, a pillar
20 for the words of the barrel painted ; three worlds painted and a piece that bears them ; a link to set the world on fire³ ; pulpits for the angels ; cross, rosin, a ladder.

Dresses.² God's coat of leather, red sendal for God ; demon's head (or vizor) ; coats, hose, and points for the demon ; coats for
25 the white and black souls, hose and points for them ; suit for angels—gold skins, wings for angels ; three cheverels and a beard ; four diadems ; black, red, and yellow buckram ; hair 3 lb. for the demon's coat and hose ; hat for the Pharisee.

Music, etc.² Trumpets, organ, regalls. 1566, payd to Thomas
30 Nycles for setting a songe xij d.

Play-books. 1557, paid to Robart Crowe for making of the boke for the paggen xx s.

Pageant. 1540, it. for mending the bateling yn the toppe of the pagent viij d ; 1567, payd for carvyng bords and crest for the
35 toppe of the padgen iij s ; (68) 1561, pageant driven by ten men who received 2s. 6d.

Miscellaneous items (77). 1538, p'd to hym that drove the pagent ijd, it. for pakke thrydde and sope ijd ob ; 1556, payd for nayllys, ressys and rosyn vj d ; 1557, payd to the plears when the
40 fyrste paggen was pleyd to drynke ijs ; 1569, payd for alle at the Swanne dore ijs.

The charges of performing vary from 2ls. to £4 8s. 6d.

Payments to Performers.⁴ 1538, it. payd to hym that

¹ *Sh.* It may be remarked that this is the first instance of pageants in Coventry that has been discovered. ² Sharp's *List*.

³ *Sh.* The worlds were provided annually, and the number three seems to indicate that the performance was limited to as many representations on Corpus Christi day.

⁴ *Sh.* The character of God commences the list in payments to performers.

playeth goddes parte iij s iij d, it. payd to iij angeles xvj d, it. payd to iij patriarches xij d, it. payd to iij white soules xvij d, it. payd to iij blakke souls ij s, it. payd to ij demons iij s, it. payd for kepyng the wynde vj d; 1556, it. payd to God iij s iij d, it. payd to ij demon^s iij s, it. payd to iij whyte sollys (1565, sayd 5 sowles) v s, it. payd to iij blake sollys (1565, dampnyd sowles) v s, it. to ij spryttys xvj d, it. payd for the prolouge viij d, it. payd to iij angellys ij s, it. payd to iij pattryarkys xvij d, it. payd to ij clarkys for syngyng ij s, it. payd to the trompyttar iij s iij d (afterwards 5 s.), it. payd for playng on the reygalles vj d; 1557, 10 it. payde to Jhon to synge the basse iij d; 1566, it. payd to the pageant players for their songs iij d; 1560, it. payd to Robert Cro for pleayng God iij s iij d; 1561, it. payd for playeing of the protestacyon viij d, it. payd to ij wormes of conscience xvj d; 1562, it. payd to ij wormes of conseynce xvj d; 1569, pd for alle 15 when thei (the players) drese them iij d.

(69) *The characters. God.* 1556, payde for vij skynnes¹ for Godys cote (*inter alia*); 1557, paid for a peyre of gloves for God ij d; 1562, payd for a cote for God and for a payre of gloves iij s; 1565, p'd for iij yards of redde sendall for 20 God xx d.

Demons. 1536, it. for mendyng the demones heed vj d; 1540, it. for peyntyng and makyng new ij damons heds (*inter alia*); 1556, payd for a demons face ij s; 1560, payd to Cro for mendyng the devells cottys xx d; 1568, payd for makyng the devells 25 hose viij d, payd for poynts for the demon (*inter alia*), payd for canvas for one of the devells hose xj d, payd for makyng the ij devells facys x s, payd for makyng a payre of hose with heare xxij d, paid for iij li. of heare ij s vj d; 1572, it. pd for ij pound of heare for the demons cottys and hose and mendyng. 30

White and black souls. (70) 1536, for mendyng the white and the blake soules cotes viij d; 1537, it. for v elnes of canvas for shyrts and hose for the blakke soules at v d the elne ij s j d, it. for coloryng and makyng the same cots ix d, it. for makyng and mendynge of the blakke soules hose vj d, it. for a payre of newe 35 hose and mendyng of olde for the whyte soules xvij d; 1543, it. p'd for the mendyng of the whytt solls kotts with the ij skyns that went to them xvj d; 1553, payde for a dossyne of skyns for the sollys cottys iij s vj d, p'd for makyng the sollys cottys iij s; 1556, p'd for canvas for the sollys cottys xix ellys xiiij s iij d, 40 p'd for ix elys of canvas made yellow xij d, pd for x elys of canvas made blacke xd, payd for ij pessys of yallow bokeram vij s vj d, payd for iij yards of rede bokeram ij s viij d, payd for makyng the sollys cottys v s viij d, p'd for blakyng the sollys fassys (*inter alia*); 1565, p'd for ix yards and a halfe of bukram for 45 the sowles coates vij s; 1566, p'd for the poynts for the souls (*inter alia*); 1567, p'd for iij elnes of yelloo canvas ij s xd.

¹ *sh.* refers to smiths' accounts, pp. 85-6.

it. for collering the solles cotts yellow xvjd, p'd for a solles cote xij d.¹

(71) *Two spirits*.² 1556, payd for iij elys of lynyne cloth for the playars gownys iij s viij d, payd for makyng of iij gownys and 5 a cotte vj s.³

Four angels. 1538, it. for makyng an angells scytte xij d; 1540, it. for peynting and makyng new iij peire of angells wyngs (*inter alia*); 1556, payd for iij pere of angyllys wyngys ij s viij d; payd for iij dyadymes ij s vij d, payd for vj goldyn 10 skynnes; 1565, payd for iij yards of boorde to make pulpytts for the angells viij d, payd for a peece of wode to make feete for them iij d, payd to the carpenters for makyng ij pulpytts *etc.* iij s.⁴

(72) *Three patriarchs*. 1556, payd for iij chefferellys and a berde of here iij s xd.⁵

15 *Two worms of conscience*. Introduced in 1561.⁶

Prologue.⁷ 1561 (only), it. payd for playeing of the protesta-
cyon viij d.⁸

Pharisee. 1562, it. payde Robert Croo for a hat for the Pharysye vij d.⁹

20 *Machinery, etc. Windlace*. 1538, it. for mendyng a rope to the pagent thre fedom longe vd; 1543, payd for a new roppe for the wynd xvij d; 1556, payd for dryvyng of the pagand kepyng the wynde iij s; (73) 1568, payd for a cord for the wynde ij s 25 vj d, payd for mendyng the wynde ij d.

25 *Hell-mouth* (61). 1537, it. paide for paynting and makyng newe hell-hede xij d; 1538, it. payd for mendyng of hell-hede vj d; 1542, payde for makyng helle-hede viij s ij d; 1554, it. payd for paynting hell-hede newe xxd; 1556, payde for kepyng hell-hede viij d; 1557, it. payd for kepyng of fyer at hell-mothe 30 iij d; 1565, p'd to Jhon Huyt for paynting of hell-mowthe xvjd; 1567, p'd for makyng hell-mowth and cloth for hyt iij s.

¹ Sh. suggests that the damned souls wore a parti-coloured dress which represented flames.

² Sh. says that the two spirits were first introduced in 1556 in which year many new dresses and properties were acquired.

³ Sh. assigns these entries to the two spirits because of the linen material.

⁴ Sh. appropriates for general reasons the diadems and the six golden skins to the angels; the latter item he says immediately follows the former in the original entry. Sh. (77). In 1565, Aug. 17, Queen Elizabeth visited Coventry; on which occasion the drapers' pageant stood at the cross; it appears from their accounts that pulpits for the angels and other special preparations were made for that exhibition.

⁵ This also is Sh.'s assignment.

⁶ Sh. There is no entry of dress or apparatus that can be applied to them.

⁷ Sh. This was amongst the additions made in 1556.

⁸ Sh. This might probably (as well as the prologue, for both were introduced subsequently to the Reformation,) be spoken for the purpose of protesting against any papistical notions, notwithstanding they played the pageant as it had been accustomed.

⁹ Sh. In the payments to performers no such character appears, and besides the above there is only one other notice of it.

*Earthquake.*¹ 1556, payd for the baryll for the yerthequake (*inter alia*), payd for the pyllar for the wordys of the baryll iij s iiij d, payd for payntyng the pyllur (*inter alia*); 1557, payd for kepyng the baryll (*inter alia*), it. payd for tyntyng the yerthequake iijj; 1556, payd for keveryng the erthequake to porter ijs. 5

Three worlds. 1556, payd to Crowe for makynge of iij worldys ijs, payd him more for same iij s viij d; 1560, paid to him for the worlds 3s. 8d.; (74) 1558, payd for iij worldys iij s viij d, payd for payntyng of the worldys (*inter alia*), payd for setting the world of fyre v d, payd for kepyng fyre (*inter alia*). 10

Cross. 1537, it. for makynge of the crosse and colorynge yt ij d.

Ladder. 1557, payd for a larthar iiij d; 1566, payde for fetchyng and kepyng the ladder ij d.

Music. 1538, it. payd for mending the trumpetts vij d; 1557, it. to the trumpeter iij s iiij d, payd for fechyng a pere of horgens 15 and the carree of them whome ijs; 1558, p'd for beryng of the orgens vj d; 1556, it. payd for playng on the reygalles vj d; 1565, it. payd to James Huyt for the rygalls xij d.

Extra entry 1572. *Sh.* After the usual entry of particulars of the pageant charges for 1572 occurs the following: The chargys 20 of iiij new gownes and iiij surplusses; payd to Wyllm Walden for stufe xliiij s jd, payd to John Grene for canvas ljs iiij d, payd to John Gosnell for furring the gowns xxs, payd for makynge the gownes xs, payd for makynge the surplusses xvj d, payd for wryt-tyng the booke xs; smā vj li xvjs ix d.² 25

Destruction of Jerusalem. 1584, cost of £6 4s. 9d.³

Last entries. 1591, payd Thomas Massye⁴ for the pagent xls, payd for corde and horssyng the pagen vj d,⁵ 1595, Reed. for the hyer of our players clokes with other such stufe iiij s.

MERCERS' PAGEANT.⁶

(77) 1579, Charges of the pagante: Paide for olde ordinarye 30 charges aboute the pagante for plaieres wages and all other thinges the some of iij li vij s viij d.

¹ *Sh.* The representation of an earthquake was first introduced in 1556; all the items are given.

² *Sh.* suggests that this may have been a supplementary pageant, but inclines to think it a play performed before the company at their dinner.

³ *Sh.* Not particularized, only a general entry.

⁴ *Sh.* Massye seems to have been a general contractor for managing the pageants that year; the cappers and mercers as well as the drapers agreed with him. It will be seen by referring to the accounts of 1584 that he furnished the "temple & beards" to the smiths' company, and probably did the like as to the "temple" for the cappers. He was certainly paid 16d. for services toward the mercers' pageant in 1584.

⁵ *Sh.* One instance only occurs of horses in the drapers' pageant, viz. 1591, the very last time of their performing (20).

⁶ The oldest account book of the mercers' company now remaining continues in 1579, the last year of a regular performance of the pageants.

Trinity Guild accounts. 1473 (13 Edward IV.), *R' Joh'e Trumpton et Thoma Colyns custodibus de mercers pro redditu de pagent house* lijs vj d.¹ *MS. annals.* 1525, The mercers' pageant gallantly trimmed stood in the Cross Cheaping this year, when
5 the Lady Mary came to Coventry.

(78) *Destruction of Jerusalem.*² 1584, Charges of the pagante and the playe³: Pd for hieringe apparell for the playeres and for carrig xxxiijs, p'd for makinge ij greene cloks xs ij d, p'd Green for the playe booke vs, p'd for mendynge the skaffolde iiij s
10 iiij d, p'd Digbyn for dromminge vijs, p'd iiij boyes that plaied xvjd, p'd for mussike v s iiij d—p'd the trumppeter iijs iiij d—viijs viij d, p'd the painter iijs, p'd 12 souldiours iijs iiij d—p'd a standard bearer xij d—v s iiij d, p'd for drivinge the pagante and skaffolds v s iiij d, p'd for settinge up the pagant viij d. One
15 performer received 6s. 8d.; others 5s., 4s., and 3s. each.

1588, "pagante stufe" sold to the amount of 59s. 8d.; the only article specified "a copper chayne" produced 2s. 4d.

1591, p'd Thomas Masseye towards plainge the pagants xxxij s iiij d.⁴

20 PINNERS' AND NEEDLERS', TILERS', AND COOPERS' PAGEANT.⁵

Harl. MSS. 6466, *the Tilers' Book of Rules and Orders*, copied by H. Wanley.

(79) 1453 (Rich. Wood Mayor). Also yt ys ordeynyd bye a general counsel of all the crafte and craftes⁶ that the wryghtes craft of Coventre schall paye to the pageant xs uppon Whytsonday or
25 mayor and halfe to the crafte and by cause they to haue no more to do wythe the pageant but payeyng there xs.—f. 5.

Be hyt knone to all men be thys writeng in the tyme of Richard Jacksson then beyng meire of Coventre be a wolle concell

¹ *Sh.* a like payment occurs so late as 1516.

² *Sh.* gives the sum of the expenditure as £8 9s. 6d. to which the girdlers contributed 52s. 2d.

³ *Sh.* speaks of these charges as a selection from the entry.

⁴ *Sh.* suggests that this was contributed in aid of a pageant exhibited by some other company.

⁵ *Sh.* (78) The rules and orders of the company of pynners and nedelers, agreed upon 2 Henry V. (1414) before Laurence Cook then mayor of Coventry and others, "evermore for to stonden and to lasten," recite *inter alia*, that the said craft are to bear the charges and reparations of "her pagent callyd the takyng down of God fro the cros for evermore amongs hem;" and to eschew faults and mischiefs of false men of the same craft, they agree that they shall be clothed in one livery against Corpus Christi day, from year to year, and ride on that day with the mayor and bailiffs, "all in asute in worshep of the citee on pain of 2s. each, and every member of the company who intends having a livery against Corpus Christi feast, to bring 40d. to the master on the 25th of March, and the remainder when he fetches his livery, and if he has an hood, then to bring 6d. more on the 25th of March and the remainder when he takes his livery.

⁶ *MS.* and also that.

made at a let that all the tylle-makers of Stoke schall pay to crafts of pinnars, tyllars, and cappars of Coventre every yere,¹ 8d a man,² how many so euer³ be, and hyt to be payd apone Corpus Christi day, apone the pene of 20 s halff to the mere and halffe to the crafte and thys ordeynd⁴ and grauntyd in the tyme of Rycherd 5 Cokke then beyng merre of Coventre, tyn beyng kepper of the seyd crafts Thomas Thenell, John More ; Henry [], wittenes therof.—f. 6.

1501 (R'd Jackson mayor). Also yt is ordeynd and agred by the wholl body of the craft of the bowyers⁵ and fletchers of the 10 cite of Coventre in this behalfe and by ther on will that what stranger that is mad brother to them after ther ordonaunce aforseid, that 6s 8d of his brotherhode to remayn to the cost and reparation of the pagent of the pynners, tyllers, and coupers of Coventre in payne of 20s halfe to the maire and halfe to the crafte.—f. 7. 15

Also hit is ordeynd and agred by the woll body of the craft of bowyers & fletchers of Coventre in the tyme of John Duddesbury beyng meyre of the cite of Coventre and by the wholl counceill of the same at Estur lett ther holden, that the keperis of the craft aforseid shall pay to the maisters of the pynners, tyllers, and cowperis 20 of Coventre for the yere beyng, and to ther successours for ever yerely, the 12th day aftur the fest of Corpus Christi 3s 4d, apone the pene of 20 s half to the meyre and halfe to the craft of pynners, tyllers, and cowpers a-for-seid ; and mor-over the wholl body of the craft of pynners, and tyllers, and coupers of Coventre graunteth that 25 the wholl body of the craft of bowyers and fletchers of Coventre be at ther liberte not to come amonge them, nother to weddingys, nor byrryngs, nor to wache, nor to no other costom, but be at ther liberte for ever.—f. 7.

1502. Also hit is ordeyned and a-grede by the wholl body of 30 the craft of the tylmakers of Stoke in the tyme of Richard Jackson beyng meyre of the cittie of Coventre and be the wholl counceill of the same at Estur lett then holden, that the maisters for the yere beyng of the tyl-makers shall pay to the craft of the pynners, tylers, and cowpers at Coventre and to ther successours for 35 ever 5 s, ther to be delyverd to the maisters of the craft for the yere beyng apone Corpus Christi daye, appon the peyn of 20s, halfe to the meyre and halfe to the craft, and this ordinance was confermyde afor master Richard Cooke in hys meyralte and afor other of his worshippfull brethurum.—f. 8. 40

1504 (John Duddesbury mayor). Also hit is ordeynde and a-grede by the wol body of the craft of the tylmakers of Stoke by ther one will that what stranger that is made brother with them after ther ordonaunce, that 6s. 8d. of his brotherhode to remayn to the cost and reparation of the payant of the pynners, and 45

¹ MS. herre.² MS. in one.³ MS. money to every.⁴ MS. orlffyn.⁵ MS. err. Cottyers, here and throughout ; so Sh.

tyllers, and coupleurs of Coventre in payne of 20 s, halfe to the major and halfe to the crafte.—f. 8.

Carpenters contributory. 1448, *it. solutum ad le pinneros pro le pagent* x s. 1461, payd to pynners and tylers for the pagent x s.
5 Similar regular entries occur in their *Book of Accounts* now in the Muniment-room in St. Mary's Hall.

TANNERS' PAGEANT.¹

1517. *Sh.* (80) Wm. Pisford of Coventry by a will dated this year gives to the tanners' company his scarlet gown and his crimson gown to make use of at the time of their plays. Also to
10 the craft of tanners and to every other craft finding priest or pageant, to the augmentation of the service of God and upholding of the laudable custom of the city 3s. 4d. each.

OTHER PAGEANTS.

Other pageants considered by *Sh.* (80–2) are :

Girdlers' Pageant. No information except that derived from
15 the Leet Book.

Whittawers' Pageant. 1548, the cappers "received of the crafte of the whittawers for the hyer of our pageand iij s iij d." The butchers were contributory and *Sh.* gives these entries from their account book : 1562, paid to the whittawers towards theyr
20 pagand xij s xij d.² 1591, *it. pd at Mr Mayors commaundement* towards the pageants xxij s iij d.

Painters' Pageant. The authority for supposing that the painters had a pageant is the order of leet 1526 requiring the carvers to contribute 12d. each to the painters' pageant. But in
25 1532 another order commands the painters to contribute 4s. yearly to the girdlers. The 1526 order refers to the cardmakers' pageant in which the painters were associated.

Cardmakers' Pageant. Various orders of leet are the only records preserved. In 1537 their pageant passed into the hands
30 of the cappers.

Shearmen and Taylors' Pageant. *Sh.* (66) A deed 19 Hen. VII. (1503) describes the pageant house belonging to the shearmen and taylors as situated there (in Mill-lane) betwixt the pageant houses of the pinners' and weavers' companies.³ In 1579 the
35 smiths hired a gown of the shearmen and taylors for the use of their pageant.

¹ *Sh.* states that the account books and other documents belonging to the company have been destroyed.

² *Sh.* This payment was regularly made, with the exceptions of the years 1566, 1580–3, until 1584 when they paid 20s.

³ See also account of weavers' pageant-house below.

THE WEAVERS' PAGEANT.¹

1453. Also it is ordenyd that the jorneyemen of the seyd crafte schall haue yerely vj.s viij.d and for that they schall have owte the paggent and on Corpus Christi day to dryve it from place to place ther as it schal be pleyd and then for to brynge it ageyn into the paggent howse without ony hurte nyther defawte and they for to put the master to no more coste.—*Ordinances of the Company of Weavers.*² 5

1523, spend on Corpus Christi³ day xxij s viij d ob⁴; 1525, same item xxx s viij d ob. 10

Entry for 1525. Expenceys on Corpus Christi day: It.⁵ payd for met and drynk for the players ijs x d, it. payd to Symyon for hys wagys ijs iiij d, it. payd to Joseph xiiij d, it. payd to Mare x d, it. payd to Sodden for Ane x d, it. payd to Symyons clark x d, it. payd to Jhu xx d, it. payd to the angles xx d, it. payd for glovys viij d, (A. 20) it. payd to the synggers xvj d, it. payd Homon for dryving of the pagent vs iiij d.⁶ Under the head of receipts occurs for this year only: It. res.⁷ of the masters for the pagynt money xvj s iiij d. 15

Subsequent History. Sh. No other than general entries occur until 1541. The charges for Corpus Christi day regularly occur in the accounts from their commencement in 1523 to 1533 inclusive; after which no payment is found until 1537. From 1537 the weavers' pageant was regularly performed until 1579. 1566, (Queen Elizabeth's visit), weavers' pageant at Much Park street end.⁸ (A 21) 1587, r.⁹ of John Showell for the padgant xls, payd at James Ellidges when we sold our padgent xiijs, payd at Pyringes when we sold the payntyng of the . . . xvj d; 1591, it. payd to Mr. Mayor for the padgantes xxs; 1593, it. payd when we reserved the moneye for the players aparell xij d; 1606, it. *pd.* at Pyringes when we hired our aparel to Thomas Masie xvj d; 1607, it. *pd.* when we lente our players aparell ij d. 20 30

(A. 22) *Players.* 1544, it. *pd* to Symyon iij s iiij d, it. payd to Joseph ijs iiij d, it. *pd* to Mare xx d, it. payd to Jhu xx d, it. payd to Symyons clark xx d, it. payd to Ane xx d, payd to the ij angells viij d, payd to the synggers xvij (1550, synggers for the pagent); 1551, it. payd to the woman for her chyld iiij d; 1553, it. payd to the letell chylde iiij d. Sh. remarks that in 1523 five performers became love-members of the weavers' company and paid on admis- 35

¹ Sh. The most ancient account-book of the weavers' now called the clothiers' company commences in 1523. In a footnote in which Sh. explains that the weavers must have had a pageant long before that, he refers to an agreement between the masters and journeymen wherein it is stipulated that every journeyman shall annually contribute 4d. ad opus de le pagent. All references to Sh. in the account of this pageant refer to *Abbotsford Club edition 1836* (A.). ² H.-P. 1. 339. ³ Sh. corpus xpi and below.

⁴ Sh. s, d, ob, and below.

⁵ Sh. iijm and below.

⁶ Sh. Four leaves are here wanting in the account-book; so that the entry is not completed. ⁷ Sh. res and below. ⁸ A. 27. ⁹ Sh. R ~ and below.

sion 10d. each : 1523, res. of Symons clarke x d, res. of Jochoþ x d, res. of Our Lady x d, res. of Jhu x d, res. of Anne x d.

Fines. 1450, r. of Hary Bowater of hys fynys beyng Symeons clerke x d, r. of Crystover Dale playing Jhu of hys fyne x d, r. of 5 Hew Heyns pleynge Anne for hys fyne vj d.

Pageant Dresses. 1523, it. pd for makyng of a whyt ford prelatt for Jhe viij d ; 1541, payd for a amys for Symyon ij d ; 1542, payd for makyng of Symonys mytor viij d ; 1543, it. payd for hyre of the grey ames iiij d ; 1570, it. paid for the hyer of ij 10 beards to Hary Benet ijd ; (A. 23) 1576, it. paid for ij beards and a cappe vj d ; 1578, it. paid for mendyng of the two angelis crownes ij d.

Music. 1536, payd to the mynstrell for Corpus Crysty day and myssomer nyght ijs ; 1554, payd to James Hewet for hys 15 reyggals viij d ; 1556, payd to James Hewett for playing of hys rygols in the paygent viij d ; 1561, it. paid James Hewett for his rygols and synggyn iij s iiij d ; 1586, payd to Mr. Goleston for mendyng our instruments xvij d.

Play-book. 1535, it. paid for makyng of the playe-boke v s.
20 *Pageant Vehicle.* 1535, paid to the wryght for mendyng the pagent iiij s ij d, payd to Rychard Walker for a theyll v d, payd for smale pesys of tymber v d, payd to the whylwryght for mendyng the whyle viij d, payd for iron worke to the pagent x d (1542, xij d), payd for gret naylys to the whells iiij d, payd for v pene nayle 25 and vj pene nayle viij d, payd for bordys to the pagent xij d ; 1542, payd to the wryght for makynge the ij lytyll whellys iij d ; 1563, payd for payntyng of the vane iiij d ; 1569, it. paid for smythys worke belongyng to our pagent xx d, it. paid for hangyng up our paygent doore viij d ; 1570, it. paid for mendyng of a 30 prentyse broken with the paygent x d.

(A. 24) *Sundries.* 1535, paid for russys pynnyes and frankynsence ijd (*Sh.* sometimes 4d.—and soap is occasionally added) ; 1546, it. pd for rosshes and pake thread ijd (tenterhooks sometimes) ; 1556, it. pd for the wast of ij tapars iij d ; 1558, it. pd 35 for the wast of ij tapars and insence ijd ; 1570, it. paid to John Hoppers for ij rehersys in the halle iiij d. *Sh.* says that charges for rehearsals were of regular occurrence, and that “there is good reason to believe” that the hall here referred to was St. Nicholas’ hall which the company usually attended.

40 *Specimen Entry.* 1563, in primis for ij rehersys ijs, it. paid for the dryving of the pagente v d, it. paid to Symeon iij s iiij d, it. paid to Josephe ijs iiij d, it. paid to Jesus xx d, it. paid to Mary xx d, it. paid to Anne xx d, it. paid to Symeons clarke xx d, it. paid to the ij angells viij d, it. paid to the chylde iiij d, it. paid 45 for russhes packthryd and nayls iiij d, it. paid to James Hewete for his rygoles xx d, it. paid for syngyng xvij d, it. paid for gloves ijs ijd, it. paid for meate in the bocherye xs ix d, it. paid for bread and ale vijs viij d ; summe xliij s iij d.

(A. 25) *Pageant house.* *Sh.* From deeds belonging to the now Clothiers' company it appears that, so early as 13th Hen. VI., 1435, a parcel of land in Mill Lane, adjoining the "tailour paiont," being 30½ feet wide and 70½ long, was granted and let for 80 years to John Hampton and 7 others, paying 3s. 8d. rent, and covenanting to erect thereupon during that term "*unam domum vocatur a paiont hows*" and to keep the same in good repair during the said term. By another deed dated 12th May, 17th Hen. VI., 1439, Richard Molle, weaver, and others, demise to Wm. Gale and Wm. Flowter masters of the Cardmakers' company, Richard Twig master of the company of Saddlers, John Ward master of the Painters' company, and Henry Stevons and Henry Clerk masters of the Freemasons' company, and their successors, a void piece of ground in Mill Lane, adjoining certain land held by the master of the weavers, for 101 years, paying 4s. rent during the life of Thomas Wutton and 2s. afterwards during the lives of the granters, covenanting also to keep in repair any building erected thereon. On the 6th October 1455 the same parties convey to Richard Cokkes and 5 others, weavers, in fee, "a place of land, built upon, called wevers' pagent-howse in Mill Lane," reserving 1d. yearly rent to the master and brethren of St. John's Hospital. On the 10th of the same month the above-named Cokkes and others grant a rent charge of 4s., during his life, to Thomas Wutton, payable out of the weavers' pageant house; and on the 6th June 1458 Cokkes and Pace release their interest in the same to John Tebbes and 3 other cofeoffees. On the 18th Dec. 1466 the surviving feoffees grant the pageant house to Wm. Jones and Laur. Hyron, weavers, in fee.

(A. 26) *Repairs, etc., to pageant house.* 1531, payd for mending of the pagent-howse wyndo ijs; 1537, pd for making of a hynge to the pagent-howse dore viij d.

New building on the site of pageant house. 1587, r. for the journe of the padgent house xs vjd; paymentes for bulding of the paygente house in the Myl Lane: Item in prymis payd at takinge doune of the house and the tilles, for hieryng of a rope and caryinge the leade to the store house, and for drynk to the worke-men that same day ijs xd, it. payd to carpenters for ther wages iij li iijs iiij d, it. payd to the masones for ther wages viijs iiij d, it. payd to the tilers for tiling and daubing xvij s viij d, it. payd for stone and for carying of stone xij s, it. payd for sand and claye v s ij d, it. payd for lyme and for heare to make mortar ix s viij d, tiles 9s. 6d., timber 30[25] s. 8d., spars and stoods 11s. 8d., it. payd for a hundred and halfe of bryckes ijs ij d, it. payd at the rearyng of the house and on the nyght befor xs vjd; Summe is xj li xvij s xd.

Pageant. 1535, payd to the journeymen for dryvyng the pagent iiij s ij d, spend between the plays vjd; (A. 27) 1564, it. for mending of the pagyon viij d, it. for payntyng of the vane

iiij d, it. pd for nayls for the pagente v d, it. paid for iij carte nayls for the whells iiij d; 1566, it. payd for a whele for the pagente iijs, it. payd for byndyng the whele and for carte nayles and other workemanshype that belongyth unto hym ijs iiij d, it.
 5 payd for a spoke¹ for the whele xij d, it. payd for naylls and sope and a clowte for the axetre xij d; 1568, it. paid for greate nayles for the pagent wheles ijs, it. payd for makyng of iij trestles and mendyng the pagent xiiij d; 1570, it paid for makyng an exaltre for the pagyante xij d, it. paid for a trendell for the scaffold and
 10 the makyng iij d; 1572, it. pd for a trendyll for the scaffoll iiij d; 1573, it. paide for mendinge the pageand x d.

(A. 27) *Miscellaneous*. 1564, it. paid for settinge one of Jhesus sleues iij d, it. paid for payntyng of Jesus heade viij d, it. paid for solyng of Jesus hose j d, it. paid to John Dowley to
 15 make oute the money for his gowne viij d; 1566, it. payd for mendyng of ij poleaxes viij d.

(A. 21) *Destruction of Jerusalem*. 1584, item paide for rehearses ijs, item paide at the settinge out of the pagion vj d, item paide on the pagion daye for bread and drinke iijs viij d,
 20 item paide for nayles and rushes vj d, item paide to John Smythe xvjs, item paide for drivinge of the pagion vs, item paide to Robert Baggesley for mending of the pagion vj d; rentgatherer's account: payd for that whych belongeth to the pagaunte xijs, payd for nayles and mendyng of the pagyent iij d.

Appendix III.

Pageants on Special Occasions. Extracts from the Corentry Leet Book.

25 *Reception of Quen Margaret in 1456.*² Md.³ That the Thursday next after the fest of seynt Bartholomewe the postyll, the yere reynyng of Kyng Herry the sixt aftur the Conquest xxxiiij, Richard Braytoft then beyng meyre, was made assemble yn seynt Mary Halle, of worshipfull persons, whos names
 30 folowen:— (*List of 90 persons.*)

The wheche persones aboven rehersyd then ordyned and provyded, that ther shold a C marke be levyed by the wardes yn Coventre, wherof L marke to be yeven to oure souerayne lady the

¹ Sh. stroke. ² *Leet Book*, ff. 168-170 l. Sh. Diss. pp. 145-151.

³ f. 168.

quene *and* other L marke to the prynee, at her next comyng to Coventre.

Afturward, that ys for to sey at the fest of the Holy Crosse the xxxv yere of Kyng Herry the sixt, at Coventre, L marke was *geven* to oure soverayn lady the quene; and the xx day of 5 January then next folowyng, he the seyde meyre and his counsell, the other L marke of the seyde C marke, was relivered to the collectours of every warde after the rate, as hit be endentures severally made be-twix the seyde meyre *and* the collectours apereth, savey to kepe to the use of the prynee, when he comes 10 to Coventre.

Md. That the demene *and* rule that was made *and* shewed un-to oure soverayn lady the quene, at Coventre, was thus as it foloweth yn wrytyng; that is for to sey, furst at Bablake there was made a Jesse *over* the *gate* right well [arayed], and there were 15 shewed too speches, as foloweth:

YSAY. Princes most excellent, born of blode riall,¹

Chosen quene of this region, conforte to all hus,

I, Ysay, replete *with* the spirite propheticall,

Wordes to your magnificens woll I say thus: ²

20

Like as mankynde was gladdid by the birght of Jhsus,

So shall *this* empyre joy the birthe of *your* bodye;

The knyghtly curage of prince Edward all men shall joy to se.

JEREMY. Emprece, quene, princes excellent, in on person all iij,

I, Jeremy the prophete trew, *theis* wordes of you wyll say: ²⁵

This rene shall joye *the* blessyd tyme of *your* nativyte;

The mellyflue mekenes of *your* person shall put all wo away.

Unto the rote of Jesse³ likken you well I may;

The fragrante floure sprongon of you shall so encrece *and* spredde, ³⁰

That all the world yn ich party shall cherisse hym, love *and* drede.

Afturward with-inne the *gate* at the est yende of the chirche, was a pagent right well arayed *and* therin was shewed a speche of seynt Edward *and* an-other of seynt John the Evangelist, ³⁵ as foloweth:

4S. EDWARD. Moder of mekenes, dame Margarete, princes most excellent,

I, kyng Edward, welcum you *with* affeccion righ[t] cordiall,

Certefying to *your* highnes mekely myn entent. ⁴⁰

For the wele of the kyng *and* you hertely pray I shall,

And for prince Edward, my gostly chylde, whom I love principall,

¹ f. 168 b. ² *This and the preceding line inverted in MS.*

³ MS. rote of Jesse rote.

⁴ f. 169.

Praying the, John evangelist, my helpe *therin* to be ;
On that condicion right humbly I gif *this* ryng to the.

JOHN EVANGELIST. Holy Edward, crownyd kyng, brother in
virginyte,

- 5 My power playnly I wyll *prefer* thi wyll to amplifye.
Most excellent princes of weymen mortall, *your* bedeman wyll
I be.

I knowe *your* lyf so vertuus *that* God is plesyd therby ;

The birth of you un-to *this* reme shall cause grete melody.

- 10 The vertuus voyce of prince Edward shall dayly well encrease ;
Seynt Edward, his godfader, *and* I shall *pray* *therfore* dowtelesse.

Afturward the cundit yn Smythforde strete was right well
arayed *and* there was shewed iiij speches of iiij cardyuall vertues,
as foloweth :

- 15 RIGH[T]WESNES. I, Righ[t]wesenes, that causeth treuth to be
had,

Mekely as a maydyn my langage wyll I make,

And welcum you, princes right cherefull *and* glad ;

With you wyll I be dwellyng *and* never you forsake.

- 20 TEMPERAUNCE. I, Temperaunce, to plesse you warly wyll wake,
And welcome you as most worthy to my power,
Besechyng youre highnes this langage to take ;
I wyll feythfully defende you from all manner daunger.

STRENGTH. I, Strength *the* iij^e vertewe, wyll playnly appere,

- 25 Clerely to conseve yo yn *your* estate most riall,

And welcum yowe, princes, gladly *with* chere ;

For to do *that* mowe plesse you, aray ws we shall.

PRUDENCE. I, Prudence, of the iiij vertewes highest in degre,

- 30 Welcum you, dame Margarete, quene crowned of this
lande.

The blessyd babe *that* ye have born, prynee Edward is he,

Thurrowe whom pece *and* tranquillite shall take *this* reme
on hand ;

We shall endowe both you *and* hym clerely to understonde ;

- 35 We shall *preserve* you personally *and* never fro you dissever.
Doute not, princes most excellent, we iiij shall do our dever.

¹ Afturward at the crosse yn the Croschepyng, there were
ordeyned diverse angels sensyng a-high on the crosse, *and* there
ranne out wyne at mony places a long while.

- 40 Afturward betwix the seyde crosse *and* the cundit benethe
that, were sette ix pagentes right well arayed *and* yn every
pagent was shewed a speche of the ix conqueroures ; yn the furst
was shewed of Hector, as foloweth :

HECTOR. Most pleasant princes recordid *that* may be,
 I, Hector of Troy, *that* am chefe conquerour,
 Lowly wyll obey yowe *and* knele on my kne,
 And welcum yowe tendurly to *your* honoure
 To this conabull cite, the princes chamber; 5
 Whome ye bare yn youre bosom, joy to *this* lande,
 Thro whome in prosperite *this* empyre shall stand.

In the secunde pagent was shewed a speche of *Alexander*, as foloweth :

ALEXANDER. I, Alexander, *that* for chyvalry berith *the* balle, 10
 Most curagiuos¹ in conquest, thro *the* world am y-named,
 Welcum yowe. princes, as quene principall.
 But I hayls you ryght hendly, I wer worthy to be blamyd ;
 The noblest prince *that* is born, whome fortune hath
 famyd, 15
 Is *your* sovereyn lorde Herry, emperour *and* kyng ;
 Unto whom mekely I wyll be obeying.

In the thridde pagent was shewed of *Josue* as foloweth :

JOSUE. I, Josue, *that* in Hebrewe reyn principall,
 To whome *that* all Egipte was fayn to inelyne, 20
 Wyll abey to *your* plesur, princes most riall,
 As to the heghest lady *that* I can ymagyne.
 To the plesure of *your* persone, I wyll put me to pyne,
 As a knyght for his lady holdly to fight,
 Yf any man of curage wold bid you unright. 25

In the fourthe pagent was shewed of *David*, as followeth :

DAVID. I, David, *that* in deynte² have led all my dayes,
 That slowe *the* lyon *and* Goly thorowe Goddys myght,
 Will obey to you, lady, youre persone prayse
 And welcum you curtesly as a kynd knyght, 30
 For the love of *your* lege lorde, Herry that hight,
 And *your* laudabull lyfe that vertuns ever hath be ;
 Lady most lufly, ye be welcum to *this* cite !

³ In the fyth pagent was shewed a speche of *Judas*. as foloweth : 35

JUDAS. I, Judas, *that* yn Jure am callid the belle,
 In knyghthode *and* conquest have I no pere,
 Wyll obey to you, princes, elles did I not well
 And tendurly welcum you yn my manere.
 Your own soverayn lorde *and* kynge is present here, 40
 Whome God for his godenes preserve in good helthe,
 And ende you *with* worship to this landys welthe !

¹ MS. curius.

² S. deyntes, MS. deyntes.

³ f. 170.

In the sixt pagent was shewed a speche of Arthur,¹ as foloweth :

- ARTHUR. I, Arthur, kyng crownyd *and* conquerour,
 That yn this lande reyned right rially ;
 5 With dedes of armes I slowe the *emperour* ;
 The tribute of this ryche reme I made downe to ly—
 Ihit unto [you], lady, obey I mekely,
 As youre sure *servande* ; plesur to *your* highnesse,
 For the most plesaunt *princes* mortal that es !

- 10 In the vij pagent was shewed a speche of Charles, as foloweth :

- CHARLES. I, Charles, chefe cheftan of *the* reme of *Fraunce*
 And *emperour* of grete Rome, made by eleccion,
 Which put mony paynys to pyne *and* penaunce ;
 The holy relikes of Criste I had in possession—
 15 Ihit, lady, to *your* highnes to cause dieu refeccion,
 Worshipfully I welcum you after *your* magnificens ;
 Yf my *service* mowe pleser you, I wyll put to my diligence.

In the viij pagent was shewed a speche of Julius, as foloweth :

- JULIUS. I, Julius Cesar, soverayn of knyghthode
 20 And *emperour* of mortall men, most hegh *and* myghty,
 Welcum you, *princes* most benynge *and* gode ;
 Of quenes *that* byn crowned so high non knowe I.
 The same blessyd blossom, *that* spronge of *your* body,
 Shall succede me in worship, I wyll it be so ;
 25 All the landis olyve shall obey hym un-to.

In the ix pagent was shewed a speche of Godfride, as foloweth :

- GODFRIDE. I, Godfride of Bollayn, kyng of Jerusalem,
 Weryng *the* thorny crowne yn worshyp of *Jhesu*,
 Which in battayle have no pere under the sone beme ;
 30 Yhit, lady, right lowely I loute unto yowe.
 So excellent a *princes*, stedefast *and* trewe,
 Knowe I none *cristened* as you in *your* estate ;
Jhesu for hys *merci* increse *and* not abate !

- ² Afturward *and* last the cundit yn the Crossechepyng was
 35 arayed right well with as mony virgyns as myght be *theruppon*,
 and there was made a grete dragon *and* seynt Margaret sleynge
 hym be myracull, *and* there was shewed full well this speche
 that foloweth :

- S. MARGARET. Most notabull *princes* of weymen erthle,
 40 Dame Margarete *the* chefe myrth of *this* empyre,
 Ye be hertely welcum to *this* cyte.

¹ *Smiths' Accounts*, 1455(6), Item. To have owght the pagent at the comyng of the quene, that ys the parell to the pagent and harneste men and the harnes to [harnes] hem wyth and a cote armyr for Arture and a creste with iij grevyes, xvijs xid ob.—*Sh.* loc. cit. p. 149. ² f. 170 b.

To the plesure of your highnes, I wyll sette my desyre ;
 Bothe nature *and* gentilnes doth me require,
 Seth we be both of one name, to shewe you kyndnes ;
 Wherefore by my power ye shall have no distresse.

I shall *pray* to the Prince that is endeles 5
 To socour you *with* solas of his high grace.
 He wyll here my petition this is doutles,
 For I wrought all my lyff *that* his wyll wase ;
 Therfore, lady, when ye be yn any dredefull cace
 Calle on me boldly, *ther-of* I *pray* you, 10
 And trist to me feythefully, I woll do *that* may pay yow.

Mil. Payde to John Wedurby of Leycester for the provicion
and making of these premisses of the welcomyng of our soverayn
 lady the quene, *and* for his laboure inne *and* out xxv s.

Itm. payde for a tonne of wyne that was *geven* to our 15
 soverayn lorde the kyng viiij li iiij d ; itm. for ij gilt cuppes, of
 the which on was *geven* to our soverayn lady the quene *and* the
 other is keppe for our lorde the prince unto his comyng, the whiche
 cuppes weyen xliiij oz. qrt. *and* dr., price le oz. iiij s viij d, sma.
 x li vijs jd, and over that, for giltyng of the fete of the seid 20
 cuppes with-inne iijs, sma. tot. x li xs jd ; itm. the meyre *gafe*
 by the avyse of his counsell to diverse persones of the kynges
 house xs s ; itm. he payde for a glase of rose-water that my lord
 Ryvers had ijs.

*Reception of Edward IV. in 1460.*¹ One hundred pounds 25
 and a cup was given by the city to Edward IV. "to his welcome
 to his cite of Coventre from the felde yn the north." ²

*Recewyinge Prynce Edwarde [in 1474].*³ Memorandum. That
 the xxviij. day of the moneth of Aprill cam oure lorde prince
 Edward out of Walys so by Warrewik to Coventre and the meire 30
 and his brethern with the divers of cominalte of the seide citie,
 clothed in grene and blewe, metyng oure seid lorde prince, upon
 horsbake by-yonde the Newe Crosse, in a chare, beyng of age of
 iij yere, ther welcomyng hym to his chaumber and *geyving* hym
 ther a C mark in a gilt coppe of xv ounces with a kerchlyff of 35
 plesaunce upon the seid coppe ; and then comyng in-to [the] citie.
 And at Babulake *gate* ther ordeyned a stacion, therin beyng Kyng
 Richard with xij other arrayed lyke as dukes, markises, erles,
 vicouns, and barons, *and* lordis with mynstralley of the ways of
 the cite, and Kyng Richard ther havyng this speche her folowyng : 40

¹ *Lect Book*, f. 184 b. *Sh. loc. cit.* p. 151.

² *Smiths' Accounts*, 1460, Item for the havyng owght of the pagent, when
 the pryncs came, yn brede and ale, and to Samson wythe his iij knyghtys,
 and to an harper iijs vjd ; it. for gobbe for Samsons garments and poyntys
 iij d.—*Sh. loc. cit.* p. 152.

³ *Lect Book*, ff. 222, 222 b. *Sh. loc. cit.* pp. 152-154.

- REX RICHARDUS. Welcom, full high and nobull prince, to us
 right speciall,
 To this *your* chaumber, so called of antiquite !
 The presens of *your* noble person reioyseth our¹ harts all ;
 5 We all mowe blesse the tyme of *your* nativite.
 The right lyne of the royall blode ys now as itt schulde be ;
 Wherefore God of his goodnes preserve you in bodily helth,
 To us and *your* tenautes here, perpetuall ioy ; and to all londis,
 welth !
- 10 Also at the Condite afore Richard Braytoft the elder, a-nother
 stacion with iij patriarkes ther stondyng upon the seid Condite,
 with Iacobus xij sonnes with mynstraley of harpe and dowse-
 meris, and ther rennyng wyne in on place ; and there on of the
 seid patriarkes havynge this speche writtyn :
- 15 [PATRIARCH.] O God most glorious ! Grounder and Gyver of
 all grace !
 To us iij patriarkes thou promysed, as scriptur maketh
 rehersall,
 That of our stok lynially schuld procede and passe
 20 A prynce of most nobull blode and kyngs sonne imperiall ;
 The wich was full-fylled in God. And nowe referre itt we
 schall
 Unto this nobull prynce that is here present,
 Wich entreth to this his chaumber, as prynce full reverent.
- 25 Also at the Brodegate a pagiont ; and seint Edward beyng
 therin with x a-states with hym, with mynstraley of harpe and
 lute, and Kyng Edward havynge this speche next foloyng :
 [KING EDWARD.] Nobull prynce Edward, my cossyn and my
 knyght,
 30 And very prynce of our lyne com yn² dissent !
³ I, seint Edward, have pursued for *your* faders imperiall right,
 Whereof he was excludid by full furious intent.
 Unto this *your* chaumber, as prynce full excellent,
 Ye be right welcom ; thanked be Crist of his sonde !
 35 For *that* that was oures is nowe in *your* faders hande.
- Also at the Crosse in the Croschepying, were iij prophets stand-
 yng at the crosse seynsyng, and upon the crosse a-boven, were
 Childer of Issarell syngyng and castyng out whete obles and
 floures, and iiij pypis rennyng wyne.
- 40 Also in the Croschepying a-fore the Panyer, a pagent⁴ and iij
 Kyngs of Colen therein with other divers arraied and ij knyghts

¹ MS. *your*. ² MS. *comyn*. ³ f. 222 b.

⁴ This was perhaps the shearmen and taylors' pageant. *Smiths' Accounts*, 1474, Expense for bryngyng furth the pagent a-ynst the comyng of the quene and the prince vjd.—*Sh.* loc. cit. 154. *The shearmen and taylors would have the necessary costumes for the kings.*

armed with mynstralsy of small pypis, and one of the Kyngs
havyng this speche under writtyn :

[A KING OF COLOGNE.] O splendent Creator! In all our
speculacion,
More bryghter then Phebus, excedent all *lyght*! 5
We thre kyngs beseche the, with meke mediacion,
Specially to *preserve* this nobull prynce, *thi* knyght,
Wich by influens of thy grace *procedeth* a-right.
Of on of us thre lynnyally, we fynde,
His nobull moder, quene Elizabeth, ys comyn of *that* kynde. 10

Also upon the Condite in the Croschepying, was seint
George armed; and a kynges doughter knelyng a-fore hym with
a lambe; and the fairer *and* the moder, beyng in a toure a-boven,
beholdyng seint George savyng their doughter from the dragon;
and the Condite rennyng wyne in iiij places, and mynstralecy of 15
orgonpleyinge, and seint George havynge this speche under
wrytyn :

[SAINT GEORGE.] O myghty God! Our all Socour celestiall!
Wich *this* reyme hast geven to dower
To thi moder, and to me, George, *proteccion* perpetuall, 20
Hit to defende from enymies fere *and* nere;
And as this mayden defended was here,
Bi thy *grace*, from this dragon devour,
So, Lorde, *preserve* this noble prynce, and ever be his socour!

¹ *Reception of Prince Arthur in 1498.*² Md. That this *yer* the 25
Wensday the xvij day of October Anno xiiij^o R. H. vij, prince
Arthur, the first begoton son of kyng Henre the vijth, then beyng
of the age of xij *yers* *and* mor, cam first to Coventre *and* ther
lay in the priory fro Wensday unto the Munday next sayng, at
which tyme he removed towards London. *Agenst* whos comyng 30
was the Sponstrete *gayte* garnysshed with the ix worthy[s], and
kyng Arthur then havynge this spech, as foloweth :

[KING ARTHUR.] Hayle, prynce roiall, most amyable in sight!
Whom the Court *eternall*, thurgh *prudent* governaunce,
Hath chosen to be egall ons to me in myght, 35
To sprede our name, Arthur, *and* acts to avaunce,
And of meanys victorious to have such habundaunce,
That no fals *treitour*, ne cruell tirrant,
Shall in eny wyse make profer to your lande
And rebelles all falce quarels schall eschewe, 40
Thurgh the fere of Pallas, that favoreth *your* lynage
And all outward enmyes laboreth to subdue.
To make *them* to do to yewe as to me dyd homage.
Welcome therfor, the solace *and* comfort of my olde age,

¹ f. 281 b.

² *Leet Book*, ff. 281-282. *Sh.* loc. cit. pp. 154-157.

Prince pereless, Arthur, icome of noble progeny,
To me *and* to your chamber, with all *this* hole companye !

And at the turnyng into *the* Crosschepying befor Mr. Thrump-
ton's durr, stode *the* barkers paiant well appareld, in which was
5 the Quene of Fortune with dyvers other virgyns, which quene
has *this* spech folowyng :

[QUEEN OF FORTUNE.] I am dame Fortune, quene called, full
expedient

- To emprours *and* princes, prelats, with other moo ;
10 As Cesar, Hectour, *and* Fabius, most excellent,
Scipio, exalted Nausica, *and* Emilianus also,
Valerius, also Marchus, with sapient Cicero.
E and noble men, brevely the truth to conclude all,
My favour verily had, as storys maketh rehearsall ;
15 With-oute whom, sithen non playnly can prosper,
That in *this* muitable lyfe ar nowe procedyng,
I am come thurgh love. Trust me intiere
To be with yewe *and* yours evirmor enduryng,
Prynce, most unto my pleasure of all *that* ar nowe reynyng ;
20 Wherfor, my nowne hert *and* best beloved treasur,
Welcome to *this* your chaumber of whom ye be inhabitur.

And the Crosse in the Croschepying was garnysshed, *and*
wyne ther rennyng, and angels sensyng *and* syngyng, with
orgayns and other melody *etc.*¹ And at the Cundyt, ther was
25 seynt George kylling the dragon, and seynt George had this
speche folowyng :

[SAINT GEORGE.] O most soveraign lorde, be divyne provision
to be

- The ruler of cruell Mars *and* kyng insuperable !
30 Ye reioyce my corage, trustyng hit to se,
That named am George, *your* patron favorable ;
To whom ye are *and* ever shalbe so acceptable,
That in felde, or cite, wher-so-ever ye rayne
Shall I never fayle yewe, thus is my purpose playne.
35 To protect *your* magnyficence myself I shall endeavor,
In all thyngs that *your* highnes shall concerne,
Mor tenderly then I *yit* did ever ;
Kyng, duke, yerle, lorde, also berne,
As ye be myn assistence in processe shall lerne,
40 Which thurgh *your* vertue, most amorous knyght,
I owe to *your* presence be due *and* very right.

¹ *Chamberlains' Accounts, made up anno 1499*, It. pd. for setting of the posts in *the* Croschepying, when *the* kyng was here, in gret ijs ; it. for takyng down of *the* same posts a-geyn x d ; it. for payyng in *the* Croschepying ther as the posts stode, of viij yards viij d.—*Sh. loc. cit.* p. 156.

Like-wyse as I *this* lady be grace I defended,
 That thurgh myschaunce chosen was to dye,
 Fro thys foule *serpent* whom I sor wonded ;
 So ye in distresse *preserve* ever woll I
 Fro all parell and wyked veleny, 5
 That shuld *your* noble *persone* in eny wyse distrayn,
 Which welcome is to *this* *your* *chamber* and to me right fayn
 And this balet was song at the Crosse :

Ryall prince Arthur,	} to <i>this</i> <i>your</i> cite !	10
Welcome newe tresur,		
With all our hole cur,		
Sithen in vertue der,	} as all we may see.	
Lorde, ye have no per,		
Of <i>your</i> age tender ;		
Cunyng requyred,	} <i>your</i> intelligence.	15
All hath contrived,		
And so receyved—		
That Yngland, all playn,	} to their extollence.	20
Maye nowe be right fayn		
Yewe long to remayn,		
Syng we <i>therfor</i> all ;	} that he yewe defend !	
Also let us call		
To God immortall		
In this breve beyng	} to <i>your</i> lyfes yend !	25
Your astate supportyng,		
And vertue ay spredyng,		

Appendix III.¹

Fragments of another version of the Weavers' Pageant.

- I. PROFETA. Ye gret astronemarris now awake,
 With youre famus fadurs of phelossefee
 Into the orrent aspecte you take,
 Where in nevis *and* strangis aperid latele,
 Ase towching the fracis off the wholle professe,
 Affirmyng *that* a star schuld appere
 Evin in Yseraell amongst vs here ! 7
- II. PROFETA. Bredur all, then be off good chere,
 Those tythingis makis my hart ful light !
 For we haue desirid many a yere
 Of *that* star to haue a sight,
 And speschalle off that king off myght
 Off whose cumyng we haue had warnyng
 Be *the* seyde star of profettis desernyng. 14
- Yet furthurmore for owre larnyng,
 Let us naue sum commenecasion
 Of this seyde star be old *prognostefying*
 How hyt apperud *and* vndur what fassion. 18
- I. PROFETA. Aftur a wondurfull strange demonstracion
 Ase be the experience prove yt I con ;
 For this star be interpretacion
 Singnefith the natevete of a mon ; 22
 Ase the profet [Balam]²
 Be the spret off God affirmithe well
Orreetur stella ex Jacob, et exurge homo de Yseraell. 25
- He seyde of Jacob a star schuld spryng,
 Wyche singnefis only this same king
 Wyche amonst vs now ys cum
 And ase towching the lettur folloing,
Et ipse dominabitur omni generacione. 30

¹ See Introduction, pp. xxxv. ff.

² Obliterated in MS.

11. PROFETA. Here be your *favour* wold I move a questeon
 Of this *princis* high genelege,
 Wyche ouer the gentilis schuld haue domeneon,
 Where *and* off what sort born be schuld be.
1. PROFETA. Ase ye schall here right worthele
 Be devin powar off a *virgin* pure,
 Affirmyng the *profettis* agenst all nature. 37
11. PROFETA. Where fynd you *that* in wholle scripture
 Of any right awter wyche that woll mencion?
1. PROFETA. Isae the *profet* wrytith full sure,
Ecce virgo concepith aparet jillium!
 Balam seying of *the* heyvinle wysedom
 A man schuld be reysid here in Yseraell,
 In confirmyng the seyde questeon
Et vocatur nomen eius Emanuell. 45
11. PROFETA. Yet to me yt ys moche marvell,
 Vndur whatt sort *that* men schuld tell
 Soche high mysteres before *the* fell,
 He being but a mortall creature. 49
1. PROFETA. Be Godis *provedence* ye ma be sure
 The espret of God to them was sent,
 And lafft to vs in wholle scripture
 And them-selvis not knoyng what hit ment. 53
11. PROFETA. Presid be to hym wyche that espret sent
 Vnto vs pore wrechis of loo symplessete.
 He beyng the lord owre God *omnipotent*
 In this his workis to make vs preve!
1. PROFETA. Did not that *profet* man callid Malache 58

[SEMEON]¹

With fysche, fowle, and best *and* euere odur thing,
 Vndur man to haue there naturall curse *and* being. 183

Yet owre aneant parence at the beginnyng
 Through *this* dissabeydence had a grevas fall
 From the abowndant blis euerlasting

¹ See WCo, line 182.

Down into the vale off this mezerabull mundall;
 Owre nature creatid be hym to be inmortal,
And now throug syn fallin into ¹ mortalletete
 And vtturle distroid withowt the gret marce 190

This ded most dolorus ofte doth me constreyne
 Inwardle to sigh *and* bytturle to weepe,
 Tyll *that* I remembur the gret *comford* agein
 Off anceant *profetis with the* senteneis swete,
 Whose fructuos seneis off *profonde* larnyng depe
 Wyche apon anceant awters grondid constantle,
 Off I3ae, the Sebbelis, Balam *and* Maleche. 197

O Lord off lordis! yff thy swet wylbe
 Off *this* thi infynit worke send me *the* tru light,
 Justle to expound *this* thy whole mystere,
And that I wonse ma se that only king of myght,
 And thatt we ma walke in his weyis uppright
 At whose cumyng ase *the* *profettis* do expres
 The right ungcion off Juda schall seyse. 204

Oh Lord, fullfyll *that* hy tyme off pes!
 For my crokid age dravys fast apon.
 Fane wold I see thatt wholle off whollenes,
 Or this mortall lyff *from* me were gon.
 O Lord, remembur thy doghtur Syon,
 Releve hir, Lord, in *this* hir mezere
 Reyleysche hyr graceose God off hir callamete 211

Oh Lord, at *thi* wyll all thing mvst be,
 Yet, Lord, thy *grace* to vs do exstend
 The to serve *with* all vmyllete,
 And *with* thy *grace* huse rule *and* defende;
 Owre solis *and* bodeis to the we commend
 Ernystle loking for thy wholle *promes*
 Owt off danger Yseraell *and* Jvda to reles. 218

Oh Lord, reylev owre inbesyllete
And thy only sun off lyff to us do send
 Hym to reseyyve *with* all vmyllete
And off *this* mortall lyff thou to make amend.

¹ MS. to inmortallete.

O Lord, thy powar no man ma comprehend,
 Yet grant me my peytission to obteyne
 Not to dy till *that* I thatt solam sight have seyne. 225

ANE. Oh suffrent Semeon, with all vmylete,
 Wyche art owre gide in gostle gouernance,
 With all due reverence beseche I the
 Thy humble obedient off longe contenevans
 Yet haue me, Semeon, in thy rememburrans,
 When it schall plese that hy Messe
 Vnto Yseraell *and* Juda reueylid to be. 232

Amongst the othur remembur me
 Wyche this iiij skore yeris *and* more
 In this tempull contenevalle
 Thatt lord owre God euer loking fore
 Wyche Yseraell *and* Juda schall restore
 From dredfull bonde vnto lyberte
 As well apperis be anceant *profece* 239

SEMEON. Systur An, welcum to me!
 Youre hoope ryght hyle I do commend
 Wych wyll appere ondowtedle
 When thatt Lord the tyme doth send 243

.

cetera desunt.

GLOSSARY.

A, 19/544, he.
 accompted, 74/14, rendered an account.
 actoris, 36/76, authors.
 adioyn, 76/9, join to, unite; *pp.* 76/22.
 afecte, 63/973, effect.
 aferde, 28/812, afraid.
 aleonde, 19/523, alien.
 all-inyght, 3/51, almighty.
 amacid, 3/54, amazed.
 ames, 107/9; amys, 107/7, amice.
 anssyent, 99/8, ancient, old.
 antem, 58/805 f., anthem.
 apere, 64/996, *for* apair, impair.
 asaye, 55/701, essay, attempt.
 aspecte, 119/3, consideration, view.
 asposschall, 69/1163, especial.
 assadyn, 86/12; assaden, 86/15, *etc.*; aresdyke, 86/23, arsedine, gold coloured alloy.
 associat, 78/38, 79/35, associated.
 augent, 21/594, *prob. for* and gent (noble), *or for* argent (white); *third king was a* black-amoor.
 awe, 60/887, away.
 awter, 120/39, 121/196, author.
 awyntyente, 91/42, ancient, flag.
 Bassche, 22/643, shrink back abashed.
 bayles, 72/10, bailiffs.
 bayne, 22/636, ready, inclined.
 beforne, 21/613, before.
 bedull, 83/33, 84/1, beadle, crier (?).
 berars, 84/10, bars.
 berne, 117/38, baron.
 besse, 61/902, busy.
 betake, 68/1137, commend, commit.
 be-teyche, 4/97, commit.
 be-traye, 26/738, betrayal.
 bewey, 53/652, boy.
 ble, 22/643, complexion.
 bloo, 50/550, blow, to take breath and rest.
 bokeram, 83/42, *etc.*, buckram.

bordyng, 61/892, jesting, trifling.
 bote, 64/1014, 67/1103, boot, remedy, profit.
 braband, 88/2, brow-band.
 breere, 46/399, brier.
 brethur, 22/637, *etc.*, brethren.
 breyde, on breyde, 63/962, (open) widely.
 bronde, 17/491; brond, 18/497, brand, sword.
 burlettis, 88/19, padded rolls of cloth for head or ruff.
 bwey, 56/753; bweye, 61/902, boy.
 byddyng, 63/965, commandment.
 bydull, 87/13, beadle.
 byrryngs, 104/28, buryings.
 Can, 25/719, can do.
 charge, 62/940, import, value.
 chassyng, 85/19, chasing, hunting.
 chefferellys, 101/13, chevelures, wigs.
 cheverels, 84/7, *for* chevelures.
 childur, 2/21, *etc.*, children; man-chyldur, 29/841.
 clarge, 60/870, 61/905, *etc.*, knowledge, learning.
 clowte, 109/6, clout, iron plate.
 cofyns, 74/42, boxes, cases.
 colters, 84/18, *for* cotters, bolts.
 comenalte, 70/1184; cominalte, 114/31, commonalty.
 comon, 19/542; comen, 19/547; comyn, 21/605, *pp.* come.
 compromytted, 73/25, bound themselves mutually.
 conabull, 112/5, convenient, suitable.
 conufetys, 74/42, comfits, sweetmeats.
 consuett, 73/43; consuetie, 73/32, accustomed.
 cost, 20/572, 30/873, *etc.*, coast, region.
 cost, 4/98, way.
 coterellis, 89/34, cotters, bolts.

cowntters, 89/43, counters, things
used in reckoning.
coyff, 94/8, coif, head-dress.
cun, 29/828, sort, kind.
cundeture, 37/129, conductor, guide.
cundit, 111/12, 40, conduit.
cur, 118/11, heart.
customyd, 85/23, accustomed, wont.

Decryis, 60/864, decrees.
defende, 77/38, appear in court (?).
deformacion, 34/19, *ignorantly used
to mean form*.
deme, 20/558, deem, judge; *pp.*
2/20.
deserte, 35/66, desert or wilder-
ness (?).
dever, 111/36, duty.
deynte, 112/27, *for dainty*, honour (?).
dissent, 115/30, descent.
dowsemeris, 115/12, dulcimers.
dresse, 6/178, direct one's steps.
dresser, 95/24, person who prepared
or tended the pageant.
dressyng, 86/31, *etc.*, making ready,
preparing.
dyght, 21/615, 43/321, *etc.*, dight,
ready.
dyssepysions, 60/869; dysspeci-
onis, 69/1157, *for* disputisouns,
disputations.
dysse, 88/11, dice, ornamental
beads (?).

E! 60/864, 61/900, *etc.*, ay! alas!
eder, 72/14, either.
eftsones, 77/37, again, a second
time.
ellne, 88/14; elnes, 100/32, ells.
enderes, enderes night, 31/1, night
recently past.
entermettyng, 74/6, intermeddling.
espret, 120/51, 54, spirit.
eyvin, 4/108, *quasi sb.* equal or
like.

Fanes, 82/8, 84/13, *etc.*, vanes.
fawchon, 84/2; fauchon, 86/12;
faychon, 86/32; fawcun, 18/
511 (?), *etc.*, falchion, sword.
fayne, 2/29, 5/145, *etc.*, fain, glad;
28/816, *sb.* gladness.
fedon, 101/21, fathoms.
fere, in fere, 22/642, 24/700, in
company.

fet, 11/293, fetch.
fetemansceipe, 55/702, footmanshid,
action of walking.
feyrear, 55/725, fairer.
feymyne, 14/404, feminine.
for-alsomoche, 73/12, forasmuch.
ford, 107/6, furred.
for-do, 27/785, undo, ruin.
for-wachid, 25/720, weary with
watching.
for-were, 49/518, tired out.
foteman, 57/780, traveller on foot.
fowndatur, 39/178, founder.
fraeis, 119/5, phrases (?).
frute, 27/799, fruit, offspring.
fryght, 30/882, freighted.
fryth, 10/290, frith, wooded country;
assoc. w. field.
fyndis, 3/79, fiend's.

Gawdis, 48/479, gauds, jests.
gawnes, 95/15, gallons.
gere, 68/1129, *etc.*; geire, 79/41;
geir, 87/9; geyre, 96/7, *etc.*,
gear, goods, apparel, properties.
giandes, 94/9, giant's.
glede, 27/780, fire.
gostely, 25/716, spiritually.
gradndis, 69/1166, graduates.
grece, haut grece, 74/40, fat, well-
fed.
groue, 7/183, grue or shudder (?).
gyse, 14/402, guise, custom.

Haft, 60/888, business.
har, 28/802, harrow, denunciation.
har, 63/958, higher.
hareode, 19/521; harrode, 21/614,
herald.
haric, 22/646, *S. connects. w.* harry,
distress.
hayls, 112/13, greet, salute.
heddur, 11/293, *etc.*, hither.
hell-hede, 101/26-8, hell-mouth.
hem, 72/20; ham, 28/817; hyme,
73/36, *etc.*, them.
hendly, 112/13, gently.
hent, 29/843, seize.
heyrynge, 83/27, *etc.*, hiring.
borgens, 102/15, organs.
hy, 21/614, hic, go.
hyle, 122/241, highly.
hight, 112/30, high, is called.
hyght, on hyght, 3/74, on high.
hylist, 18/514, most mighty (?).

hynd, 11/297, *etc.*, gentle, kind.
hyndly, 7/188, kindly.

Ihit, 113/7, 15, yet.
incoll, 93/41, inkle, tape.
in-fere, 22/642, *see* fere.
insampull, 5/133, example.

Jeseyne, 26/765; jesen, 24/698 f.,
gesine, childbed.
Jesse, 110/15, Jesse, genealogical
tree of Christ.
jubbarb, 47/433, jeopard, risk
danger.
journe, 108/33, journey, day's work.

Kast, 3/70, cast, form a purpose.
katyflis, 19/535, captives.
kerne, 27/784, vagabond, term of
contempt.
keveryng, 102/5, covering.
knytt, 4/94, tied.

Lange, 36/103, language.
large, 62/938, freely.
lartilhar, 102/12, ladder.
lede, 27/789, S. fame, popularity.
lere, 60/873, learn.
leyche, 4/99, leech, saviour.
leygence, 60/879, ligeance, alle-
giance.
leygis, 7/180, leagues.
lend, 7/192, remain.
link, 99/21, link, torch.
loggyn, 11/315, lodging.
londe, 49/520, plough furrow in
pasture land, *Warw. prov.*
looe, 8/214, 218, hill.
losyngere, 30/859, flatterer, de-
ceiver.
lett, 63/963, desist, forbear; *pp.*
62/937.

Make, 21/607, do.
males, 18/497, malice.
markises, 114/38, marquises.
mede, 47/440, meed, merit.
mell, 65/1039, mix, meddle.
mellyflue, 110/27, mellifluous.
merle, 47/433, marl.
mete, 74/48, meeting or assembly (?).
meyne, 26/748, be disposed.
meve, 2/37, move.
moght, 7/189, might.
molde, 22/626, the earth, the ground.

mon, 2/33, man, one.
monyssion, 70/1186, monition, sum-
mons.
moo, 57/762, *etc.*, more.
mote, 3/50, *etc.*, may, must.
mowe, 111/27, *etc.*, may.
myndall, 39/187; mundall, 121/187,
the world (?).
mvse, 61/907, consider, or wonder
at (?).
myddis, 8/208; meddis, 18/508,
midst.
myght, 18/516, mighty.
myttens, 12/323, mittens, gloves.
myre, 25/710, myrrh.

Nar, 50/553, nearer.
ne, 74/21, 76/25, nor.
Neowell, 16/474, Noël, Christmas.
nothur, 4/108; nodur, 67/1094,
neither.
novellis, 12/332, 336, news, tid-
ings.

Obles, 115/38, obleys, little cakes of
bread.
obskevre, 13/352, obscure.
occupie, 75/35, follow a business.
oder, 72/14; odor, 120/182, other.
oddur, 44/362, odor, perfume.
olyve, 113/25, olive.
onpossibull, 4/87, 13/381, impos-
sible.
on-sunder, 17/491, asunder.
or, 21/616, *etc.*, ere, before.
originall, 83/12; orygynall, 89/5, 7,
play-book.

Page, 56/734, boy.
pardy, 59/832, parde, verily.
parfettle, 13/380, perfectly.
parrage, 14/395, family, descent.
parties, 25/730, parts, regions.
pay, 25/723, content, satisfaction.
paynemaynes, 74/39, paidemaines,
white bread.
paynyns, 113/13, pagans.
pensils, 82/9; pensells, 93/40, pen-
cels, streamers.
pipyns, 74/41, apples.
platt, 62/947, plain, clear.
poollye, 89/42, pulley.
pottell, 91/22, pottle, measure.
postyll, 109/26, apostle.
prelatt, 107/7, a garment (?).

- premises, 114/13, what has been stated above.
 prentyse, 107/30, for prentice, pent-house.
 preve, 2/39, prove.
 prikyng, 96/4, 97/29, setting to music (?).
 probate, 37/109, proof.
 produstacion, 36/93, protestation.
 prognostefying, 34/17, 119/17, prophesying; *pp.* 34/39.
 protestacyon, 100/14, protestation, declaration of dissent (?).
 pyle, 16/453, edifice; pallays, *prob.* better reading.
 pyne, 112/23, 113/13, pain, torment.
 pyrie, 8/226, gust of wind.
 pwynt, 66/1068, point; *plu.* 63/972.
 pwyntis, 89/44, points, laces.
 pyght, 43/320, arranged, set in order.
 pytt, 12/323, put.

 Quere, 9/265, choir.
 quost, 67/1086, quest, search.
 quyke, 64/1019, quick, alive.

 Raygete, 86/7, rochet, garment, worn by bishop.
 recownfort, 71/11, recomfort.
 rede sea, 97/34, cloth (?).
 rede, 63/965, 966, interpret, or recite.
 red, 27/786; rede, 28/822; redde, 64/1013, rede, plan, counsel.
 reherces, 79/41; reherse, 85/8, etc., rehearsal.
 reyeconforte, 42/282, etc., recomfort, give new strength to.
 reygalles, 100/10, etc.; rygols, 107/16, rigolls, musical instruments.
 reygend, 12/344, region.
 reygur, 63/985, rigor, violence, fury.
 reyjuraid, 69/1181, adjourned.
 reyleyshe, 121/211, release.
 reymove, 44/349, remove.
 reparelyd, 83/38, etc., repaired; *pres. part.* 83/29.
 reryd, 73/46, raised, contributed.
 reypriff, 14/385, for reproof, reproof.
 roche, 88/20, rock (?).
 rysshes, 89/15; rysshes, 89/21; rosshes, 95/14; rossys, 99/3, etc., rushes.

 Sabett, 63/979, Sabbath.
 saluer, 62/956, healer.
 sapence, 67/1109, sapience.
 schapp, *plu.* (?) 26/741, shape, figure.
 scytte, 101/6, S. suit (?).
 sede, 12/345, seed (?).
 seldall, 82/20, 86/3, settle or seat (?).
 sendal, 99/23, 100/20, sendal, silken material.
 senssars, 97/5, censers.
 sertes, 59/835, certes, in truth.
 serviture, 37/128, servitor.
 seynsyng, 115/37; sensyng, 111/38, etc., burning incense in censers.
 shevys, 87/7, shoes.
 shope, 89/31, soap.
 singler, 75/18, etc., single.
 sith, 4/106, etc., since.
 sithen, 117/15, etc., since, because.
 slop, 86/15, an outer garment.
 soferent, 39/177, sovereign; *plu.* sufferentis, 2/28.
 sond, 4/109; sonde, 19/540, etc., messenger: message.
 sparis, 92/9, spars, pieces of timber.
 spede, 43/311, make haste.
 spere, 12/348, spear; *cp. holy lance.*
 spret, 119/24, spirit.
 spretis, 3/53; spryttys, 100/7, spirits.
 stablished, 78/8, established.
 stoodis, 108/42, studs, posts, joists.
 strangis, 35/49, *sh.* news.
 styde, 29/850, stead place.
 stynt, 51/576, stop.
 sudere, 82/20, 86/1, sudary, handkerchief.
 suyng, 77/29, 116/29, following.
 syn, 23/651, since.
 syth, 6/178, etc., since.
 syngnefoecacion, 9/260, signification, manifestation.

 Tabarde, 86/5; taberd, 86/9; tabard, tunic or mantel.
 tabulis, 60/866, tables.
 tane, 60/862, taken.
 tast, 31/899, explore, examine.
 tent, 61/891, heed, attend to.
 theal, 84/17; theyll, 107/21, etc., thill, shaft.
 thee, 50/557, thrive, prosper.
 this, 36/90, thus.
 thiall, 2/32, bondage.

thyddur, 8/231, *etc.*, thither.
 thynke, me thynke, 20/562, *etc.*,
 methinks.
 thyre-tyll, 67/1090, thereto.
 till, 37/121, *etc.*, to, unto.
 toocuns, 20/559, landmarks.
 toward-lovyng, 76/32, docile.
 translate, 70, revised, presented
 in a new form.
 trayne, 6/147, treachery, deceit.
 trendell, 109/9; trendyll, 109/10;
 tryndyll, 84/17; trindle, small
 wheel.
 trone, in trone, 2/35, 3/63, on throne.
 troo, 4/105, *etc.*; tro, 30/883, trow,
 believe.
 truage, 19/524, tribute.
 truse, 5/129; 51/577, truss, bind
 up; trwse, *sb.* 90/120.
 turtill, 3/75, turtle, term of endear-
 ment.
 turtuls, 45/376; turtillis, 46/421,
etc., turtledoves.
 twynke, 18/506, wink.
 tyll, 66/1064, to, unto.
 tyntyng, 102/4, attending to.

 Umellete, 20/556, humility.
 untill, 63/966, unto.
 unye, 76/33, unite; *pp.* unyed, 75/
 16, *etc.*

 Velen, 28/802, villainous, servile.
 verabull, 14/394, *for* venerable (?);
 S. valuable; M. *suggests* renable.
 viallis, 19/538, viols.
 vpsoght, 28/809, sought out (?).
 vthe, 56/751, *etc.*, youth.

Warly, 111/20, cautiously, warily.
 waxun, 49/511, waxed, grown.
 waynis, 30/882, wains, wagons.
 wede, in wede, 26/768, costume.
 wedurs, 8/209, skies (?), clouds (?).
 well-away, 59/829, welaway, alas!
 wene, 58/819, ween, think.
 were, 12/341, *etc.*; werie, 49/513;
 werre, 58/793, very.
 wheddur, 50/560, whether, which
 of two.
 whyddur, 8/230; whedder, 21/595,
etc., whither.
 where, 76/19, whereas.
 whomly, 47/445, homely, rudely.
 wode, 30/866, mad.
 wodkoce, 47/432, woodcock.
 wone, 68/1120, dwell, abide.
 worthe, 5/137, betide.
 wott, 65/1044, know.
 wyddurde, 29/839, widowed (?), *or*
withered (?) ; women would be
bending over as if old to conceal
the children they were carrying.
 wyle, 59/840; wyll, 67/1100, wile,
 allure.
 wynde, 6/168; wynd, 7/200, *etc.*,
 go.
 wynd, 101/22; wynde, 100/4, *etc.*,
 windlace.

 Yche, 47/437, I.
 ycheone, 5/137, each one.
 yhit, 113/30, yet.
 yeyre, 37/126, air.
 yonglyng, 61/899, youth.
 yorth, 20/560; yarthe, 36/79, *etc.*,
 earth.

INDEX OF NAMES AND MATTERS.

NOTE:—The characters in the pageants are referred to only at their first appearances. Insignificant names of craftsmen and places, also names used for dating, are not included at all. Names are in ordinary spelling except where there would be difficulty in recognising the word. Cap. signifies Cappers' Accounts; Dr., Drapers'; Mer., Mercers'; Sm., Smiths'; W., Weavers'.

- Aaron, 14/412.
 Abel, 2/21.
 Adam, 2/30, 36/89, 94/10.
 Aginare, 25/727: Leg. Three Kings
gives insula Egriseula in. conn. w.
 Jasper.
 Ale and Wine, *see* Meat and Drink.
 Alexander, char. in Spec. Pag., 112/10.
 Angel, I., char. in STCo, 5/143; in
 WCo, 42/293.
 Angel, II., char. in STCo, 11/303;
 in WCo, 43/307.
 Angels: Cap., 97/7-8: Dr., 99/15-6, 26; 100/1, 8; 101/6-12:
 STCo, 9-10.
 Anna, char. in WCo, 40/219; Frags.,
 122/226: W., 106/14, 35, 107/2,
 5, 43.
 Annals, *see* Dugdale, *etc.*
 Annas; Sm., 82; 83/35, 86/5-10.
 Annunciation, The, 3-4.
 Arraby, Arabia, 25/726.
 Arthur, Reception of Prince, 116/25 ff.
 Arthur, char. in Spec. Pageants,
 113/3, 116/30 ff.
As out I rode, song of shepherds,
 10/277 f.
 Bablake, 110/14, 114/37.
 Bakers, contrib. to Smiths, 78/14-8.
 Balaam, 34/23, 42, 39/197, 119/23,
 121/197.
 Balthasar, king of Arabia (*usu.*
 Chaldaea), 25/726, 26/752.
 Barbers, released from Cardmakers
 and contrib. to Girdlers, 80/41-8.
 Barkers, *see* Tanners.
 Beadle; Sm., 82; 83/33, 84/1, 87/13-5.
 Bedlem, Bethlehem, 6/168, 178, 7/180, 27/784, 29/833, 37/132.
Behold, how it is come to pass, song
 in WCo, 70-1.
 Bishops: Cap., 95/3, 96/35, 97/4:
 Sm., 84/3; *see* Caiaphas, and
 Annas.
 Black Souls, *see* Souls.
 Bowyers and Fletchers, 81/13: contrib.
 to Pinners, 104/9-29.
 Braytoft, Richard, Mayor, 73/17,
 109/28; 115/10.
 Broadgate, 115/25.
 Butchers, 76/6; contrib. to Whit-
 tawers, 77/4-24, 78/25-9, 105/20-3.
 Caesar, char. in Spec. Pag., 113/19;
 117/10.
 Caiaphas; Sm., 82, 83/32, 86/5-10.
 Calchas, 19/521.
 Cally, Chaldea, 37/111.
 Calvary, 71/10.
 Cappers; accounts, 93-8; assoc. w.
 Cardmakers, 79/7-80/40; possess
 Cardmakers' pageant, *etc.*, 81/16-26;
 contrib. to Girdlers, 78/3-13;
 history of pageant, 93/5-21; to
 possess Weavers' pageant, 78/47-79/6;
 contrib. crafts, 93/22-7.
 Cardinal Virtues, 111/12 ff.
 Cardmakers; arbitration w. assoc.
 crafts, 73/12-74/26; assoc. w.
 Cappers, 79/7-80/40; pageant
 made over to Cappers, 81/16-26;
 pageant, 105/28-9.

- Carpenters, assoc. w. Tilers and Pinners, 73/3-6, 105/3-6.
 Carvers, dismissed from Carpenters and assoc. w. Painters, 78/37-46.
 Chandlers, united with Smiths, 75/15-37.
 Characters; Cap., 96/11 ff.; Dr., 99/14-7, 100/17 ff.; Sm., 82/1-4, 85/33 ff.
 Charles, Charlemagne, char. in Spec. Pag., 113/11.
 Christ, *see* Jesus.
 Cicero, 117/12.
 Clarecus, char. in WCo, 44/331; W., 106/15, 35, 107/1, 4, 43.
 Clarks and Sumners, 98/19.
 Clothing, *see* Dresses.
 Colclow, Thomas, 83/1-16.
 Cologne, *see* Kings of Cologne.
 Commandments, Ten, 63/959-64/1000.
 Conquerors, The Nine, 111/40 ff.
 Coopers, assoc. w. Tilers and Pinners, 81/27, 103/20; *see* Pinners.
 Corvisers, 76/6; contrib. to Tanners, 78/19-24, 30-6.
 Costumes, *see* Dresses.
 Crafts, *see* Cycle.
 Croo, Robert, writer of MS. of STCo, 31; of WCo, 70; 89/8, 99/31, 100/12-3. (?) 100/24, 101/18, (?) 102/6.
 Cross, Dr., 102/11; Pinners, 103, note 5.
 Cross Cheaping, 103/4, 111/37, 115/40, 116/11, 117/3, 22.
 Cutlers, 72/12.
 Cycle, The, xi ff.
 Danes, Conquest of, 92/29.
 David, 11/306, 14/396, 35/70, 36/82, 62/930; char. in Spec. Pag., 112/27.
 Deadman, Cap., 97/23.
 Demons, *see* Devils.
 Destruction of Jerusalem; Cap., 93/19, 98; Dr., 102/26-8; Mer., 103/6-15; Sm., 90/33-92/2, 92/28; W., 109/17-24; 92/23-4.
 Devils; Cap., 93/39, 97/13-8; Dr., 99/14, 24, 28; 100/3, 5, 20-30; Sm., 82, 83/34, 84/8, 87/17-23; 90/2, 6.
 Doctor, I., char. in WCo, 60/857.
 Doctor, II., char. in WCo, 60/864.
 C. C. PLAYS.
 Doctor, III., char. in WCo, 60/871.
 Doctors' Play, 55-70.
 Doves, Episode of the, 46-50.
Down from heaven, second song of shepherds, 32.
 Drapers, Accounts, 98 ff.
 Dresser; Cap., 94/27, 95/24-5, 33; Sm., 85/12-3.
 Dresses; Cap., 93/28-41, 94/6-9, 95/3-18, 97/32, 36; Dr., 99/23-8, 103/7, 8; Sm., 82, 83/38-84/9, 89/40-4, 91/8; W., 107/6-12, 109/12-5.
 Drink, *see* Meat and Drink.
 Dugdale and the Manuscript Annals, xix ff.
 Dyers, xiii, 76/5.
 Earthquake, Dr., 102/1-5.
 Ebrays, *see* Hebrews.
 Edward, Confessor, 92/30; char. in Spec. Pageants, 110/37, 115/25 ff.
 Edward IV., Reception of, 114/25-7.
 Edward, Prince, *see* Margaret, Reception of Queen.
 Edward, Receiving of Prince, 114/28 ff.
 Egypt, 28/820, 29/828, 31/890, 892, 898, 112/20.
 Elizabeth, mother of Prince Edward, 116/10.
 Elizabeth, Queen, xxi; 92, note 3; 101, note 4; 106/25.
 Elizabeth, wife of Zacharias, 4/82.
 Emanuel, 35/45, 120/45.
 Emilianus, 117/11.
 Erode, *see* Herod.
 Eve, *see* Adam.
 Eygyp, *see* Egypt.
 Eyrodde, *see* Herod.
 Fabius, 117/10.
 Fines; W., 107/3-5.
 Fishmongers, 76/5, 81/13.
 Flight into Egypt, 28-9.
 Fortune, Queen of, char. in Spec. Pag., 117/3 ff.
 Fragments of another Version of Weavers' Pageant, 119-22.
 French, Proclamation in, 16-17.
 Fullers, *see* Walkers.
 Gabriel, char. in STCo, 3/47; in WCo, 45/367.

- George, S., char. in Spec. Pageants, 116/11 ff., 117/24 ff.
- Girdlers' Pageant, 103, note 2, 105/16.
- Gloria in Excelsis*, 9/264 f.
- Gloves, Sm., 88/26-9; *see* Dresses.
- God, *see* Jesus; Cap., 94/36, 37, 96/23-5; Dr., 99/14, 23, 100/1, 4, 13, 17-20; Pinners, 103, note 5; Sm., 82, 83/32, 85/33-86/4.
- Godfrey of Bouillon, char. in Spec. Pag., 113/27.
- Goly, Goliath, 112/28.
- Gosford Street, pageants to play in, 76/45-77/3, 85/1, 89/13, 17.
- Greene, Robertus, Ordinance concerning, 73/7, 11.
- Hebrews, 60/88o.
- Hector, char. in Spec. Pag., 112/1, 117/10.
- Hell-mouth, Cap., 97/18-22; Dr., 101/25-31.
- Herod, char. in STCo, 17/486; Sm., 82, 83/32, 84/2, 86/11-87/5, 90/3, 7, 8, 26.
- Hewyt, James, name written after second song in WCo, 71, 102/18, 107/14-6, 45.
- Hiring of Pageants and Properties, Cap., 90/31, 95/20, 32; Dr., 102/28, 29; Mer., 103/7, 8; 105/18-9; Sm., 83/25, 26; W., 106/31-2, 107/8/9.
- Illustrative Charges, *see* Specimen Entries.
- Inventories of Goods, Cap., 94/5-11; xvi-xvii.
- Isaiah, char. in STCo, 1/1, 34/40, 39/197; char. in Spec. Pag., 110/17; 121/197.
- Israel, 1/9, 2/34, 16/451, 17/486, 35/43, 73, 119/7, 25, 120/43, 122/232, 237; Children of, 115/33.
- Izæe, *see* Isaiah.
- Jesus, 6/149, 16/462, 26/742; char. in WCo, 56/742; 70/3, 110/21, 113/14, 28, 33, 115/34; Sm., 81/7, 88/27; W., 106/15, 34, 107/4, 42, 109/12/5.
- John Evangelist, char. in Spec. Pag., 111/3.
- Joiners, 93/27.
- Joseph, char. in STCo, 4/100; in WCo, 46/406; W., 106/13; 107/1, 42.
- Joseph's Trouble about Mary, 4-6.
- Josue, Joshua, char. in Spec. Pag., 112/19.
- Journey to Bethlehem and Nativity, 6-11.
- Journeyman; Sm., 85/26 ff.; W., 72/1-6, 106/1-8, 108/46-7.
- Jubytor, Jupiter, 18/517.
- Juda, 1/7, 15/424, 17/486, 35/72, 36/84, 40/204, 121/204, 218, 122/232, 237.
- Judas, 70/4; Sm., 82; 83/34, 87/25-6, 89/41, 44, 90/1, 3, 5, 19, 27, 29-31.
- Judas (Maccabaus), char. in Spec. Pag., 112/36.
- Jure, Jewry, 112/36.
- Kings of Cologne, The Three, xxiii ff.; Adoration of, 24/6; Coming of, 19-23; chars. in Spec. Pag., 115/40 ff.
- Knights; Cap., 96/27-9; Sm., 82; 83/34, 36, 84/4, 87/16, 88/17.
- Ladder, Dr., 102/12-3.
- Last Performance; Cap., 98/31-2; Dr., 102/27-8; Mer., 103/18-9; Sm., 92/6-7; W., 106/28-9.
- Lending of Properties; Sm., 90/4, 28; W., 106/32.
- Leyve, Levi, 36/84.
- Little Park Street, xxii, 98/40.
- Love members, W., 106/38-107/2.
- Lully, lullay*, song of women, 32.
- Machinery, *see* Miscellaneous Properties; Cap., 93/28-41; Dr., 99/18-22; 101/20 ff.; Sm., 82; 89/9 ff.
- Madroke, *coupled w.* Magog, 17/490.
- Magog, giant, 17/490.
- Mahownd, Mahomet, 18/516, 28, 805.
- Malachi, 35/58, 39/197, 120/58, 121/197.
- Malchus; Sm., 82; 83/35, 87/28.
- Managers of Pageants; Cap., 98/31-2; Dr., 102/27; Mer., 103/18-9; Sm., 83/1-16; Spec. Pag., 114/12-4.
- Manuscript and Editions, ix ff.
- Marcus (Antonius), 117/12.

- Margaret, Queen, 74/28 ff.; Reception of, 109/25 ff.
 Margaret, S., char. in Spec. Pag., 113/39.
 Mars, 117/29.
 Maries; Cap., 93/36-7, 94/8, 9, 38.
 Mary, char. in STCo, 3/51; in WCo, 45/383; W., 106/14, 34, 107/2.
 Mary, Lady, xxi, 103/5.
 Mary Magdalen; Cap., 93/33, 94/8, 95/4; 97/8.
 Masons, *see* Pinners.
 Massey, Thomas, *see* Pageant Managers, *and* Last Performance.
 Mawdycke, Thomas, name before songs in STCo, 31; in WCo, 70.
 Meat and Drink; Cap., 94, 95/7-17, 22-9, 35, 98/14-9; Dr., 99/39-41, 100/15-6; Sm., 85/14-7, 91/9-25; W., 106/11-9, 109/19.
 Melchor, Melchoir king of Aginare (*usu.* Nubia), 25/727.
 Mercers, Accounts, 102 ff.
 Miles, I., char. in STCo, 27/793.
 Miles, II., char. in STCo, 27/797.
 Mikelparke. *see* Much Park.
 Mill Lane, 98/37, 108/3, 20, 34.
 Minstrels, *see* Music.
 Miscellaneous Properties; Cap. 93/28-41, 94/5-11, 97/32-6, 98/26-7; Dr., 99/38-9, 101/9-12; Mer., 103/17; Sm., 88/18-22, 89/9 ff.; 91/8-26; W., 107/31-5, 109/12-6.
 Moses, 60/865, 881, 61/894, 63/960, 64/997.
 Mother of Death; Cap., 96/26.
 Moving of Pageants; Cap., 95/9-13, 26, 34-5, 44, 98/8, 9, 15, 16; Dr., 99/35-8, 103/13-4; Sm., 84/22-85/6, 88/12-37, 91/9, 19, 27; W., 106/17, 107/41, 109/21.
 Much Park Street, 85/1, 106/25.
 Music; Cap., 94/27, 38-9, 97/27-31, 36, 98/12; Dr., 99/16-7, 29-30; 100/9-12, 102/14-8, 103/10-30; Sm., 82/24-5, 88/32-3, 89/2-3, 90/34-5, 91/23-4, 41-2; W., 106/16, 36, 107/13-8.
 Nativity, Play of the, xxiii ff., 6-11.
 Nausicaa, 117/11.
 New Gate, 85/3.
 New Plays; Cap., 94/12-4; Dr., 102/19-25; Sm., 89-90; *see* Destruction of Jerusalem.
 Nonceose, Nuntius, char. in STCo, 16/475.
 Oath of masters of Smiths' company, 85/20-3.
 Original, *see* Play-books.
 Our Lady, *see* Mary.
 Pageant; Sm., Men about the, 85/18-9.
 Pageant Houses; Cap., 98/32-7; Dr., 98/40-99/6; Pinners, 105/36; Shearmen and Taylors, 105/31-6; Sm., 92/3-4, 8-12; W., 105/36, 108/1-45.
 Pageant Pence; Cap., 95/21; Sm., 85/24-5; W., 106/18-9.
 Pageant Vehicles; Cap., 93/42-94/4, 95, 98/17; Dr., 99/33-6; Sm., 84/10-5, 91/10, 92/3-5; W., 107/20-30, 108/46-109/11.
 Pageants, *see various companies*; Ordinance relating to, 75/10-14; Ordinances requiring all crafts to contribute, 75/38-76/44; pageants to be on time, 75/6-9; putting down of, Cap., 98/31-4; Dr., 102/26-9; Sm., 92/22-4; W., 106/20-32.
 Painters, contrib. to Girdlers, and to Cardmakers, 72/29-73/2, 81/7-10; 93/26; 105/24-9; *see* Cardmakers.
 Painting of Faces; Sm., 88/30-1.
 Palmar, Mayor, 70.
 Pastor, I., char. in STCo, 7/204.
 Pastor, II., char. in STCo., 8/218.
 Pastor, III., char. in STCo., 8/234.
 Patriarchs; Dr., 99/16, 100/2, 8, 101/13-4; chars. in Spec. Pag., 115/11 ff.
 Payments to Performers; Cap., 94/34-9, 98/20-6; Dr., 99/43-100/16; Mer., 103/12-5; Sm., 83/31-7, 91/28-42; W., 106/12-16, 33-8.
 Pence, *see* Pageant Pence.
 Performers, *see* Payments to Performers.
 Peter; Sm., 82, 83/35, 84/7, 87/26-7, 90/1, 5.
 Pharisee; Dr., 99/17, 28, 101/19.
 Phocbus, 116/5.
 Pilate; Cap., 93/33, 38, 94/7, 10, 22, 35, 96/1, 3, 11-22; Sm., 82.

- 83/35, 43, 84/3, 85/14, 15, 88/1-2.
 Pilate's Son; Sm., 82, 83/36, 43, 84/3, 5, 6, 88/3-5.
 Pilate's Wife, *see* Procula.
 Pinners and Needlers, Pageant, 103/20 ff.
 Pisford, Wm., 105/8.
 Play-books; Cap., 94/12-4, 98/28-9; Dr., 99/31-2, 103/9; Sm., 89/4-8, 91/5-6, 43, 92/25-7; W., 107/19.
 Presentation in the Temple, xxiii ff., 39-55.
 Princes, Two, *see* Knights.
 Proclamation in French, *see* French.
 Procula; Sm., 82, 83/28, 33, 87/6-12.
 Prologue, Isaiah in STCo, 1-2; Simeon in WCo, 39-40; Cap., 96/2, 4, 97/24-6; Dr., 99/16, 100/7, 14, 101/16-7.
 Prophet, I., char. in STCo, 12/332; in WCo, 33/1; Frags., 119/1.
 Prophet, II., char. in STCo, 12/338; in WCo, 33/8; Frags., 119/8.
 Prophet Play in STCo, 12-16; in WCo, 33-9.
 Prudence, char. in Spec. Pag., 111/28.
 Purification, The, *see* Presentation in the Temple.
 Rehearsals; Cap., 94-5, 98/5-6; Sm., 83/17-30, 91/4-5; W., 107/35-9, 109/17-8.
Rejoice, rejoice, song in the Temple, 70.
 Rex, I., char. in STCo, 19/540.
 Rex, II., char. in STCo, 20/558.
 Rex, III., char. in STCo, 20/582.
 Rice, Richard, Mayor, 79/30.
 Richard, King, char. in Spec. Pag., 115/1.
 Richardson, D. Mathaeus, Mayor, 31.
 Righteousness, char. in Spec. Pag., 111/15.
 Ryehard, name written after first song in WCo, 70.
 Rules; Dr., 99/6-13; Sm., 85/26-32, 92/25-33/4; Tilers, 103/21 ff.; W., xi, 106/1-8.
 Sadlers, *see* Cardmakers; contrib. to Cardmakers, 72/29-73/2.
 Satan, 1/14.
 Scaffolds; Cap., 98/8-11, 16; Dr., 103/9; Sm., 84/16-21, 91/10-2; W., 109/9-10.
 Scipio, 117/11.
 Sebellam, Sebbelis, *see* Sibyl.
 Selling of Pageants and Properties; Cap., 98/32-4; Dr., 103/16-7; Sm., 92/3-5; W., 106/29-30.
 Seythe, Seth, 2/21.
 Sharp, Ric., 74/36.
 Shearmen and Taylors, Pageant, 1-32, 90/31, 105/33-8.
 Shepherds' Play, 7-12.
 Shoemakers, *see* Corvisers.
 Sibyl, 39/197, 121/197.
 Simeon, char. in WCo, 39/177; Frags., 120/182; W., 106/12, 15, 33, 35, 107/1, 7, 8, 41, 43.
 Singers, *see* Music.
 Sion, *see* Zion.
 Skinners, 76/5; contrib. to Cardmakers, 77/25-38; contrib. to Weavers, 81/4-7, 93/26.
 Slaughter of the Innocents, 26-31.
 Smiths, Accounts, 82-93; New Play, 90; Petition to be released, 72/7-23, 105/36-8.
 Solomon, 14/396.
 Songs, in STCo, 31-2; in WCo, 70-1.
 Souls, White and Black, Dr., 99/14-5, 24-5, 100/2, 3, 5, 6, 100/29-101/2.
 Special Occasions, Pageants on, 109 ff.
 Specimen Entries; Cap., 94/15-95/29; Sm., 83/17 ff.; W., 106/9-19, 107/40-8.
 Spirit of God, Cap., 96/30-3.
 Spirits, Two; Dr., 99/15, 100/7, 101/3-5.
 Spon Street, 116/31.
 St. Mary's Hall, 85/8, 90/12.
 St. Nicholas Hall, 85/11.
 Stations, *see* Moving of Pageants.
 Strength, char. in Spec. Pag., 111/24.
 Sundries, *see* Miscellaneous Properties.
 Swan door, 95/28.
 Sym, name of first Shepherd, 8/218, 222.
 Syon, *see* Zion.

- Tanners, contrib. to Cardmakers, 77/25-38; Pageant of, 105/7-13, 117/4.
- Tawrus, Tarshish, 25/725, 26/751.
- Temperance, char. in Spec. Pag., 111/20.
- Tilers, *see* Pinners; assoc. w. Pinners, 103/20, 103/29-104/8, 104/30-105/2.
- Tormentors, Four, Sm., 82, 84/4, 5, 88/6-16.
- Trinity Guild, xvi, 99/3, 103/1.
- Troy, 112/2.
- Usual Expenses, *see* Specimen Entries.
- Valerius, 117/12.
- Vehicles, *see* Pageant Vehicles.
- Walkers, contrib. to Girdlers, 78/3-13; to Weavers, 81/1-4, 93/26.
- Wawse, Vaus, Hill of Victory, in Legend of Three Kings, 33/7, 37/115.
- Weavers, Accounts, 106 ff.; Arbitration w. Journeymen, 72/1-6; Journeymen to have out Pageant, 106/1-8, 108/46; Pageant of, 33-71, 106/20 ff.; Fragments of another Version, 119-22.
- Wedurby, John, of Leicester, 114/12-4.
- White Souls, *see* Souls.
- Whittawers, Pageant, 105/18-23.
- Windlace; Cap., 95/34; Dr., 100/3-4, 101/20-4.
- Wodes, Richard, grocer, 74/35, 85/2.
- Woman, I., char. in STCo, 29/830.
- Woman, II., char. in STCo, 29/833.
- Woman, III., char. in STCo, 29/835.
- Worlds, Three; Dr., 102/6-10.
- Worms of Conscience; Dr., 99/16, 100/14-5, 101/15.
- Wrights, *see* Pinners, 77/39-78/2, 103/24.
- Yngland, England, 118/18.
- Ysay, *see* Isaiah.
- Yseraell, *see* Israel.
- Zion, 35/67, 121/209.

RICHARD CLAY & SONS, LIMITED,
BREAD STREET HILL, E.C., AND
BUNGAY, SUFFOLK.

PR
1119
E5
no.87

Early English Text
Society
[Publications]
Extra series

PLEASE DO NOT REMOVE
CARDS OR SLIPS FROM THIS POCKET

UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO LIBRARY

CIRCULATE AS MONOGRAPH

